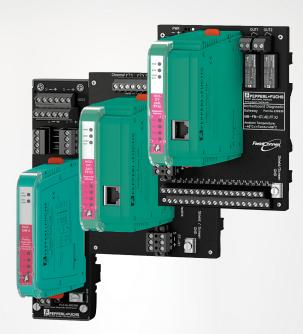
# **Advanced Diagnostics**

HD2-DM-A KT-MB-DMA KT-MB-GT2AD.FF KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO

Manual







Your automation, our passion.

With regard to the supply of products, the current issue of the following document is applicable: The General Terms of Delivery for Products and Services of the Electrical Industry, published by the Central Association of the Electrical Industry (Zentralverband Elektrotechnik und Elektroindustrie (ZVEI) e.V.) in its most recent version as well as the supplementary clause: "Expanded reservation of proprietor-ship"

#### Worldwide

Pepperl+Fuchs Group Lilienthalstr. 200 68307 Mannheim Germany Phone: +49 621 776 - 0 E-mail: info@de.pepperl-fuchs.com **North American Headquarters** Pepperl+Fuchs Inc. 1600 Enterprise Parkway Twinsburg, Ohio 44087 USA Phone: +1 330 425-3555 E-mail: sales@us.pepperl-fuchs.com **Asia Headquarters** Pepperl+Fuchs Pte. Ltd. P+F Building 18 Ayer Rajah Crescent Singapore 139942 Phone: +65 6779-9091 E-mail: sales@sg.pepperl-fuchs.com https://www.pepperl-fuchs.com

1	Safety		9
	1.1	Validity	9
	1.2	Symbols Used	9
	1.3	Target Group, Personnel	9
	1.4	Reference to Further Documentation	10
	1.5	Delivery, Transport, and Storage	10
	1.6	Marking	10
	1.7	Intended Use	10
	1.8	Mounting/Installation	11
	1.9	Operation, Maintenance, Repair	11
	1.10	Disposal	11
2	Gonor	al Description	12
2	2.1	General System Layout and PCS Integration	
	2.2 2.2.1	General Terms and Functions for Advanced Diagnostics Expert System	
	2.2.1		
	2.2.2	C C	
	2.2.4		
3		ct Description	
	3.1	HD2-DM-A - Advanced Diagnostic Module	
	3.1.1	5	
	3.1.2 3.1.3		
	3.1.4		
	3.2	KT-MB-DMA - Advanced Diagnostic Module, Kit for	
	3.2	Stand-Alone Operation	21
	3.2.1	•	
	3.2.2	P Technical Data	22
	3.2.3	9	
		Advanced Diagnostic Module	23
	3.3	KT-MB-GT2AD.FF - Diagnostic Gateway, Kit with Motherboard	
	3.3.1		
	3.3.2		
	3.3.3	LED Indication	

		T-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO - Diagnostic Gateway, Kit with I/O Motherboard3	
	3.4.1	Assembly	
	3.4.2	Technical Data	4
4	Hardwar	e Installation3	9
	4.1 P	ower Hub and Advanced Diagnostic Module3	9
	4.1.1	Installing the Diagnostic Bus4	0
	4.1.2	Device Address Assignment4	
	4.1.3	Connecting the PCS Connection4	1
		it for Stand-Alone Operation and Advanced Diagnostic Module4	
	4.2.1	Installing the Diagnostic Bus4	
	4.2.2	Connecting Stand-Alone Kits to Segments4	
	4.2.3	Device Address Assignment4	
	4.2.4	Connecting the PCS Connection4	
	4.3 S	hielding and Grounding4	5
	4.4 V	olt-Free Contact Installation4	
	4.4.1	KT-MB-GT2AD.FF	
	4.4.2	KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO	8
_			
5	FDS/OP(	C Integration4	9
5		4 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
5	5.1 Ir	•	0
5	5.1 Ir 5.2 Li	stallation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM5	0 1
5	5.1 Ir 5.2 Li	estallation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM5	0 1 2
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F	stallation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM5 icensing	0 1 2 2
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM	0 1 2 3
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Incensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5	0 1 2 3 5
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.4 P	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Sicensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5         Foject Setup       5	<b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> 3 <b>5</b> 5
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.4 P 5.4.1	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Scensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5         Foject Setup       5         Tags Used in ADM Projects       5	<b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> <b>2</b> <b>3</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b>
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.4 P 5.4.1 5.4.2	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Scensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5         FDS Configuration       5         FDS Configuration       5         roject Setup       5         Tags Used in ADM Projects       5         Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway       5	<b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> <b>2</b> <b>3</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b>
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.4 P 5.4.1 5.4.2 5.4.3	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Sicensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5         FDS Configuration Options       5         roject Setup       5         Tags Used in ADM Projects       5         Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway       5         Manual Setup of a Diagnostic Project with PACTwareTM       5	<b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> <b>2</b> <b>3</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>8</b>
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.4 P 5.4.1 5.4.2 5.4.3 5.4.3 5.4.4	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Sicensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5         FDS Configuration Options       5         roject Setup       5         Tags Used in ADM Projects       5         Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway       5         Manual Setup of a Diagnostic Project with PACTwareTM       5         Assign Diagnostic Gateway Addresses       5	<b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> 23 <b>5</b> 55 58 0
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.4 P 5.4.1 5.4.2 5.4.3 5.4.3 5.4.4 5.4.5	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Incensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5         FDS Configuration Options       5         roject Setup       5         Tags Used in ADM Projects       5         Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway       5         Manual Setup of a Diagnostic Project with PACTwareTM       5         Assign Diagnostic Gateway Addresses       5         Assign HD2-DM-A Addresses       6         Import of Diagnostic Project from File       6	<b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> <b>2</b> <b>3</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>8</b> <b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b>
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.4 P 5.4.1 5.4.2 5.4.3 5.4.3 5.4.4 5.4.5 5.4.6	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Incensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5         FDS Configuration Options       5         roject Setup       5         Tags Used in ADM Projects       5         Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway       5         Manual Setup of a Diagnostic Project with PACTwareTM       5         Assign Diagnostic Gateway Addresses       5         Assign HD2-DM-A Addresses       6         Scanning of a Diagnostic Installation for Project Setup       6	<b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> <b>2</b> <b>3</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>8</b> <b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b>
5	5.1 In 5.2 Li 5.3 F 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.4 P 5.4.1 5.4.2 5.4.3 5.4.3 5.4.4 5.4.5 5.4.6 5.4.7	Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM       5         Incensing       5         DS Control Center       5         FDS Configuration       5         FDS Configuration Options       5         roject Setup       5         Tags Used in ADM Projects       5         Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway       5         Manual Setup of a Diagnostic Project with PACTwareTM       5         Assign Diagnostic Gateway Addresses       5         Assign HD2-DM-A Addresses       6         Import of Diagnostic Project from File       6	<b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> <b>2</b> <b>3</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>5</b> <b>8</b> <b>0</b> <b>1</b> <b>2</b> <b>3</b>

5.6 0	Online Parameterization	66
5.6.1	Overview	66
5.6.2	Settings	
5.6.3	Commissioning Wizard	
5.6.4	System Commissioning	
5.6.5	Segment Commissioning	69
5.6.6	Generate Report for HD2-DM-A.RO DIP Switch Settings	70
5.7 E	Diagnostics	71
5.7.1	Expert Diagnostics	71
5.7.2	Current Alarms Diagnostics Tab	72
5.7.3	Alarm History Diagnostics Tab	72
5.8 I	leasured Value	75
5.8.1	System & Segment Measurement	75
5.8.2	Field Device Signal Level	
5.8.3	Field Device Measurement	77
5.8.4	Fieldbus Statistics	
5.8.5	Snapshot Creation	
5.0.5	chaperier creation	
	Snapshot Explorer	
		78
5.9 s 5.9.1	Snapshot Explorer	<b>78</b> 79
5.9 s 5.9.1	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization	<b>78</b> 79 <b>80</b>
5.9 5 5.9.1 5.10 A 5.10.1	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization	<b>78</b> 79 <b>80</b> 83
5.9 5 5.9.1 5.10 A 5.10.1	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization Field Device Handling	<b>78</b> 79 80 83 85
5.9 5 5.9.1 5.10 4 5.10.1 5.11 H 5.11.1	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization Field Device Handling	<b>78</b> 
5.9 5 5.9.1 5.10 4 5.10.1 5.11 H 5.11.1 5.11.2	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization Field Device Handling History Export Long-Term History	
5.9 5 5.9.1 5.10 4 5.10.1 5.11 H 5.11.1 5.11.2 5.11.3	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization Field Device Handling History Export Long-Term History	
5.9 5 5.9.1 5.10 4 5.10.1 5.11 H 5.11.1 5.11.2 5.11.3	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization Field Device Handling History Export Long-Term History Export History Excel Export Feature.	
5.9 5.9.1 5.10 5.10.1 5.11.1 5.11.2 5.11.3 5.12	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization Field Device Handling History Export Long-Term History Export History Export History Excel Export Feature Oscilloscope Oscilloscope Recording Settings	
5.9 5 5.9.1 5.10 4 5.10.1 5.11 H 5.11.1 5.11.2 5.11.3 5.12 F 5.12.1 5.12.2 5.12.3	Snapshot Explorer         Snapshot Toolbar         Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization         Field Device Handling         History Export         Long-Term History         Export History         Excel Export Feature         Start Oscilloscope Recording Settings         Start Oscilloscope Recording         Trigger Description	
5.9 5 5.9.1 5.10 4 5.10.1 5.11 H 5.11.1 5.11.2 5.11.3 5.12 F 5.12.1 5.12.2 5.12.3	Snapshot Explorer Snapshot Toolbar Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization Field Device Handling Istory Export Long-Term History Export History Excel Export Feature Start Oscilloscope Recording Settings	
5.9 5.9.1 5.10 5.10.1 5.11.1 5.11.2 5.11.3 5.12.1 5.12.1 5.12.2 5.12.3 5.12.4	Snapshot Explorer         Snapshot Toolbar         Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization         Field Device Handling         History Export         Long-Term History         Export History         Excel Export Feature         Start Oscilloscope Recording Settings         Start Oscilloscope Recording         Trigger Description	
5.9 5.9.1 5.10 5.10.1 5.11 H 5.11.1 5.11.2 5.11.3 5.12 F 5.12.1 5.12.2 5.12.3 5.12.4 5.12.4	Snapshot Explorer         Snapshot Toolbar         Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization         Field Device Handling         History Export         Long-Term History         Export History         Excel Export Feature         Start Oscilloscope         Start Oscilloscope Recording         Trigger Description         Toolbars and Shortcuts	

6	FOUNI	DATION Fieldbus Integration	95
	6.1	FF Device Structure	95
	6.2	Installation	97
	6.3 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3	Field Diagnostics	98 99
	6.4 6.4.1 6.4.2 6.4.3	Configuration Limitations	100 101
	6.5 6.5.1	Supported Methods Commissioning Wizard	
	6.6	Installation of DGW-FF Device Type Managers with PACTware	TM103
	6.7	Project Setup	105
	6.8	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Device Type Manager (DTM)	106
	6.8.1		
	6.8.2	Commissioning Wizard	
	6.8.3	Diagnosis	116
	6.8.4	Measured Value	117
	6.8.5	Create a Snapshot	121
	6.8.6 6.8.6 6.8.6 6.8.7	6.1       Long-Term History         6.2       Export History         6.3       Excel Export Feature	
	6.8.7	7.1 Snapshot Toolbar	79
	6.8.8	Fieldbus Oscilloscope	126
	6.8.9		
	6.8.9 6.8.9 6.8.9 <b>6.8.1</b>	9.2Export Tags from Honeywell Experion9.3Export Tags from Yokogawa Plant Resource Manager	130 132

7	Cabinet I	/0136
	7.1 Fi	eld Diagnostics136
	7.2 In	put Configuration137
	7.2.1	Frequency/Binary Inputs 137
	7.2.2	Binary Inputs 138
	7.2.3	Temperature/Binary Inputs138
	7.2.4	Board Humidity 139
	7.2.5	Board Temperature
	7.3 O	utput Configuration139
	7.4 Oi	n/Off Controllers140
	7.5 FF	Channels for the I/O Transducer Block141
	7.6 Ca	abinet Management Applications and I/O Blocks141
	7.6.1	Configuring Typical Cabinet Management Applications Manually 142
8	Appendix	κ144
		easured Values / Parameters144
	8.1.1	Board Type
	8.1.2	Communication Active
	8.1.3	Current
	8.1.4	Unbalance
	8.1.5	Active Field Devices
	8.1.6	Communication Error Statistics
	8.1.7	History Recording 145
	8.1.8	Jitter
	8.1.9	Noise
	8.1.10	Polarity
	8.1.11	Power Supply Voltage
	8.1.12	Signal Level
	8.1.13	Trunk Surge Protector Alarm
	8.1.14	Device Coupler Alarms
	8.1.15	Voltage
	8.1.16	Measured Values by Motherboard Type 148

8.2	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Blocks149
8.2.1	ADM_TB Transducer Block149
8.2.2	Transducer Block IO_TB156
8.2.3	Multiple Discrete Input (MDI) Function Block
8.2.4	Digital input (DI) Function Block163
8.2.5	Function Block MAI164
8.2.6	Function Block MDO 165
8.2.7	Resource Block
8.3	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Channel List169
8.4	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Field Diagnostic Conditions171
8.5	Expert System Phenomena IDs172
8.6	DGW-FF Troubleshooting193
8.7	Discovery and Configuration Tool (PFDCT)194
8.8	Alarm Hysteresis and Reset195
8.9	Field Device Handling for PROFIBUS195
8.10	Online and Offline Data Sets196
8.11	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Web Server196
8.12	OPC Server Details198
	1 OPC-DA Server Name Space
8.12.	2 OPC-AE Message Data

# 1 Safety

## 1.1 Validity

The chapter "Safety" is valid as instruction manual.

Specific processes and instructions in this instruction manual require special provisions to guarantee the safety of the operating personnel.

## 1.2 Symbols Used

This document contains symbols for the identification of warning messages and of informative messages.

## Warning Messages

You will find warning messages, whenever dangers may arise from your actions. It is mandatory that you observe these warning messages for your personal safety and in order to avoid property damage.

Depending on the risk level, the warning messages are displayed in descending order as follows:



#### Danger!

This symbol indicates an imminent danger.

Non-observance will result in personal injury or death.



#### Warning!

This symbol indicates a possible fault or danger.

Non-observance may cause personal injury or serious property damage.



#### Caution!

This symbol indicates a possible fault.

Non-observance could interrupt the device and any connected systems and plants, or result in their complete failure.

## **Informative Symbols**



### Note

This symbol brings important information to your attention.



#### Action

This symbol indicates a paragraph with instructions. You are prompted to perform an action or a sequence of actions.

## 1.3 Target Group, Personnel

Responsibility for planning, assembly, commissioning, operation, maintenance, and dismounting lies with the plant operator.

The personnel must be appropriately trained and qualified in order to carry out mounting, installation, commissioning, operation, maintenance, and dismounting of the device. The trained and qualified personnel must have read and understood the instruction manual.

Prior to using the product make yourself familiar with it. Read the instruction manual carefully.



## 1.4 Reference to Further Documentation

Observe laws, standards, and directives applicable to the intended use and the operating location. Observe Directive 1999/92/EC in relation to hazardous areas.

The corresponding datasheets, manuals, declarations of conformity, EU-type examination certificates, certificates, and control drawings if applicable (see datasheet) are an integral part of this document. You can find this information under www.pepperl-fuchs.com.

Due to constant revisions, documentation is subject to permanent change. Please refer only to the most up-to-date version, which can be found under www.pepperl-fuchs.com.

## 1.5 Delivery, Transport, and Storage

Check the packaging and contents for damage.

Check if you have received every item and if the items received are the ones you ordered.

Keep the original packaging. Always store and transport the device in the original packaging.

Always store the device in a clean and dry location. Observe the permissible storage temperature (see datasheet).

## 1.6 Marking

#### HD2-DM-A

#### Fieldbus Power Hub, Advanced Diagnostic Module

Pepperl+Fuchs GmbH

Lilienthalstraße 200, 68307 Mannheim, Germany

Statement of conformity: TÜV 04 ATEX 2500 X

Group, category, type of protection, temperature class:

𝔄 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc

#### KT-MB-GT2AD.FF

#### Advanced Diagnostic Gateway with Ethernet and FF-H1 Interface

Pepperl+Fuchs GmbH Lilienthalstraße 200, 68307 Mannheim, Germany Statement of conformity: TÜV 14 ATEX 115980 X Group, category, type of protection, temperature class:

#### KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO

#### Advanced Diagnostic Gateway with Ethernet and FF-H1 Interface and I/O

Pepperl+Fuchs GmbH

Lilienthalstraße 200, 68307 Mannheim, Germany

Statement of conformity: TÜV 14 ATEX 115980 X

Group, category, type of protection, temperature class: Motherboard 🔄 II 3 G Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc , Gateway 🔄 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc

## 1.7 Intended Use

The devices are designed to analyze signal and segment parameters for monitoring and measuring of specific system, segment and field device values.



The device is only approved for appropriate and intended use. Ignoring these instructions will void any warranty and absolve the manufacturer from any liability.

The device must only be operated in the specified ambient temperature range and at the specified relative humidity without condensation.

Protection of the personnel and the plant is not ensured if the device is not used according to its intended use.

The device is not suitable for isolating signals in power installations unless this is noted separately in the corresponding datasheet.

#### 1.8 Mounting/Installation

Prior to mounting, installation, and commissioning of the device you should make yourself familiar with the device and carefully read the instruction manual.

The device may be installed in Zone 2.

The device has to be erected in such a way that corresponding to IEC 60079-15, a degree of protection of at least IP54 according to IEC 60529 is achieved.

The device has to be erected in such a way that a pollution degree 2 or less according to IEC 60664-1 is achieved if the device is connected to an intrinsically safe limited voltage according to IEC 60079-11:2011.

The statement of conformity and certificate of compliance of the Fieldbus Power Hub must be observed. It is especially important to pay attention to any special conditions for safe use that are indicated.

Avoid electrostatic charges which could result in electrostatic discharges while installing, operating, or maintaining the device.

If the device has already been operated in general electrical installations, the device may subsequently no longer be installed in electrical installations used in combination with hazardous areas.

Observe the installation instructions according to IEC/EN 60079-14.

Connection or disconnection of energized non-intrinsically safe circuits is only permitted in the absence of a hazardous atmosphere.

### 1.9 Operation, Maintenance, Repair

Only use operating elements in the absence of a potentially explosive atmosphere.

Only plug and pull the energized module in the absence of a potentially explosive atmosphere.

Connection or disconnection of energized non-intrinsically safe circuits is only permitted in the absence of a potentially explosive atmosphere.

Observe IEC/EN 60079-17 for maintenance and inspection of associated apparatus.

The device must not be repaired, changed, or manipulated. In case of failure, always replace the device with an original device.

#### 1.10 Disposal

The device, built-in components, packaging, and any batteries contained within must be disposed in compliance with the applicable laws and guidelines of the respective country.



# 2 General Description

#### Overview

Advanced diagnostics provides a set of monitoring tools for FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 and PROFIBUS PA that simplify the work with the fieldbus physical layer.

FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> physical layer diagnostics offers the following features:

- The advanced diagnostic module (ADM): It provides comprehensive measurement capabilities for up to 4 segments and is integrated into the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hubs.
- The diagnostic gateway (DGW): It connects the ADMs to the process control system (PCS). Several integration options to the PCS are available.
- Software packages consisting of DTMs and auxiliary software provide use-case-driven and easy access to the functionality of the advanced diagnostics and alarm integration with the onsite PCS.
- An optional stand-alone kit can expand the advanced diagnostic features in areas where no FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hubs are installed.
- Optional cabinet management I/O functionality for the diagnostic gateway.

These features ensure the best possible quality of the fieldbus physical layer through efficient working procedures reducing the amount of effort necessary to commission, monitor and troubleshoot segments. Only a very basic understanding of fieldbus is required to operate the diagnostic tools as they provide comprehensive information and fieldbus expertise to the user.

The advanced diagnostics offer support for one or all three of the following areas of application in process plants:

### 1. Commissioning

After installation is complete and before loop checking commences, the condition of the segment is checked. A physical layer in good condition is the basis for a successful loop checking and plant commissioning. The ADM and diagnostic manager check the segment with a few mouse clicks and simple-to-use automated procedures. The diagnostic manager records comprehensive physical layer values in a baseline report and suggests limit values to be stored in the ADM.

### 2. Online Monitoring

The ADM compares actual values to the limits set during commissioning, keeping an "extra set of eyes" on the fieldbus. Warnings indicate early on that a fault has occurred or that the quality of the installation is degrading. Proactive corrective action is possible preventing unwanted plant shutdowns.

#### 3. Troubleshooting

Messages in plain language help the maintenance staff to find possible causes for a problem. Repair work is planned and performed only when necessary. This significantly reduces time to repair and time spent in the field.

Additional tools for more detailed analysis complete the advanced diagnostics:

- Automated reports in electronic format
- Fieldbus oscilloscope
- Long-term history for monitoring changes
- Storage of configuration and historical data
- Export functions to other spreadsheets or data warehouse



## 2.1 General System Layout and PCS Integration

The advanced diagnostics system consists of diagnostic gateways (DGW) and advanced diagnostic modules (ADM). The ADMs are mounted on FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hubs or a standalone motherboard and are connected to each other and to the GDW using a dedicated diagnostic bus. The figure below shows an installation example.

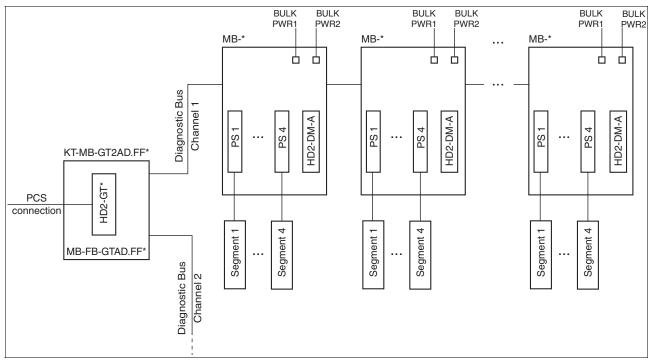


Figure 2.1 System topology with diagnostic gateway, Power Hubs and advanced diagnostic modules Details for the installation are described for:

- FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hubs in section see chapter 4.1
- Stand-alone diagnostic kits in section see chapter 4.2

The PCS connection is actually the choice of the PCS integration method. The following possibilities are available:

- FDS/OPC integration: A server is running on a PC that provides status information to the PCS via OPC. FDT DTMs are available for detailed diagnostics, monitoring, and commissioning purposes. This integration consists of the following parts:
  - FDS server (the OPC server)
  - Diagnostic manager FDT/DTMs

For many PCS, so-called ADM integration packages exist. These packages provide step-by-step guides and additional software tools to seamlessly integrate the Field-Connex<sup>®</sup> advanced physical layer diagnostics in a PCS. ADM projects including segment and field device tags are built directly from the PCS database. Alarming and the diagnostic manager are tightly integrated into the PCS asset management. Manual OPC configuration etc. is not required. Check www.pepperl-fuchs.com for available ADM integration packages.

For FDS/OPC integration, see chapter 5

- FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration for diagnostic gateway FF field device. This integration consists of the following parts:
  - DGW-FF device description (DD)
  - Optional: FDT DTM for DGW-FF field device

For FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration, see chapter 6





- PROFIBUS Power Hub integration for systems that use the transparent Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Couplers. This integration is described in detail in the PROFIBUS Power Hub manual.
- Simple integrations can be implemented using a volt-free contact. Typically, this integration will be used with one of the other solutions. Alarming during segment operation is done using the volt-free contact; commissioning and troubleshooting are done using one of the other integration methods. For more information, see chapter 4.4.

## 2.2 General Terms and Functions for Advanced Diagnostics

#### **Overview**

Each segment monitored by advanced diagnostics (AD) has 1 of 3 states:

Non-commissioned

This is the initial state of segments in the ADM. All diagnostics in this state are based on the following:

- Limits defined by the fieldbus standard IEC/EN 61158-2 or
- Limits calculated from information on the segment topology, e.g., trunk length, type of device couplers used

This mode is used to commission a segment and guarantees an error-free installation.

Commissioned

A segment is set to commissioned if an initial checkout was executed to verify an errorfree installation. In the commissioned mode, the segment is validated against limits defined during the commissioning procedure. These limits can be specified manually for each segment, but typically the commissioning wizard is used. For more information on the commissioning wizard, see chapter 2.2.2.

Disabled

The segment is a spare segment and not used yet. The advanced diagnostics is disabled for this segment.

The overall segment and each single diagnostic value are classified by the ADM in the following way:

#### Not Commissioned



#### Excellent:

All values are within the specification limits with an excellent safety margin.





#### Good:

The value is within the specification limits but the safety margin is reduced. Values within IEC 61158-2 limits, but with small safety margins or values are not matching with expected values of the topology.

#### Out of specification:

The value exceeds the specification limits. At least one value violated an IEC 61158-2 limit.

#### Commissioned



No Error:

The value is within the commissioned limits.

#### Maintenance Required:

The value is outside the commissioned limits (but still inside allowed range). At least one value changed since commissioning.





#### Out of Specification:

The value exceeds the specification limits. At least one value violated an IEC 61158-2 limit.

#### Failure:

Field devices that were active on the fieldbus during commissioning and are not active anymore are marked as fail in the user interfaces. The overall segment is classified as out of specification. If any hardware failure of the ADM is detected or if the diagnostic gateway cannot communicate with the ADM this is also shown as Fail.

## 2.2.1 Expert System

FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> advanced physical layer diagnostics includes an expert system. This expert system analyzes all measured values and provides detailed diagnostic messages about any found issue on the fieldbus, the root causes of the issue and actions necessary to solve them. This way, the user is relieved from the tedious and time-consuming analysis of all measurements of the ADM. The expert system takes the segment state (commissioned, non-commissioned) into account and provides optimized messages for the 2 different use cases.

#### 2.2.2 Commissioning Wizard

The commissioning wizard is a tool for a fast and easy system setup with advanced diagnostic modules (ADM). It is the recommended way to perform segment commissioning.

The wizard guides you through segment commissioning and determines system and segment data of your fieldbus installation. The expert system analyzes this data and helps you to solve any issues found. A comprehensive report on the status of the segment at the time is automatically generated. Based on this information, the commissioning wizard proposes limits for all system, segment, and field device alarm values. If necessary, you can edit the limit values or store them on the ADM. After the commissioning wizard is completed successfully, the ADM is switched to the "commissioned mode" and is ready for plant real-time monitoring.

### 2.2.3 Diagnostic Gateway Mode (DGW Mode)

The diagnostic gateway (DGW) can be used for the OPC and DTM integration as well as for the Foundation Fieldbus integration. Only 1 of the 2 types of integration can be used at a time. The DGW mode must be set to "FDS" or "FF", depending on the selected integration solution. When a DGW is installed the first time, it automatically selects the DGW mode depending on whether an FF host or an FDS is connecting to the gateway. In order to change the integration later on, the DGW mode can be set manually, either via DTMs or via the DGW built-in web server.

## 2.2.4 Field Device Handling

The ADM differentiates between "configured" and "unconfigured" field devices. Field devices are identified based on the device address.

Configured field devices

The ADM features a list of field devices that are labeled "configured field devices". All field devices (and the hosts) belonging to the segment are added to the configured field devices list. Field devices included in this list can have a tag, limits for their signal levels, as well as alarm settings for field-device-specific alarms. The commissioning wizard automatically includes all field devices that are active during the commissioning procedure in the configured field devices list. If field devices are active on the fieldbus and are not in the configured field devices list or devices in the list are inactive (i.e., not communicating), the ADM issues an alarm.

• Unconfigured field devices

All devices that are active on the fieldbus, but are not in the configured field devices list are labeled "unconfigured field devices". All measured physical layer data (e.g., signal levels) is shown for this device, but no alarms etc. are associated with this device.

# 3 Product Description

## 3.1 HD2-DM-A - Advanced Diagnostic Module

## **General Overview**

The advanced diagnostic module (ADM) is a plug-in module for FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hubs. Together with the diagnostic gateway and the diagnostic manager software solutions, it supports commissioning, online monitoring and troubleshooting of FOUNDATION Fieldbus or PROFIBUS PA segments in FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hub installations. It measures the physical characteristics of the fieldbus installation and the fieldbus communication signals. This data is compared to configurable limits and evaluated by and expert system. The results of the examination are provided as alarm information and a detailed analysis of detected issues.

## 3.1.1 Assembly

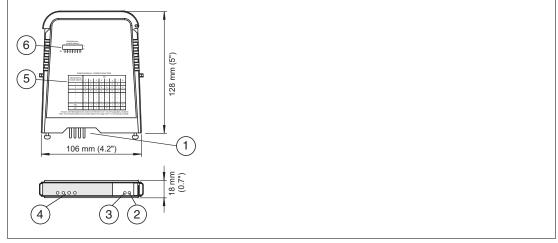


Figure 3.1 Overview HD2-DM-A

- 1 Plug connections to motherboard
- 2 LED green PRI Power
- 3 LED green SEC Power
- 4 LED Seg 1 ... 4
- 5 Address selection overview
- 6 DIP switch for device address

## 3.1.2 Technical Data

#### HD2-DM-A

Supply	
Rated voltage	19.2 35 V
Rated current	110 30 mA
Power loss	max. 2 W
Fieldbus interface	
Number of segments	4
Fieldbus type	FOUNDATION Fieldbus/PROFIBUS PA
Rated voltage	9 32 V
Indicators/operating means	



LED PRI PWR	green: on, primary bulk power supply con- nected
LED SEC PWR	green: on, secondary bulk power supply con- nected
LED Seg 14	yellow: bus activity; red 2 Hz flashing: alarm; red: hardware error
Fault signal	VFC alarm 1 A, 50 V DC, normally closed
DIP-switch	diagnostic address 1247, binary coded
Interface	
Interface type	diagnostic bus: RS 485
Electrical isolation	
Fieldbus segment/Fieldbus segment	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$
Fieldbus segment/Supply	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $V_{eff}$
Directive conformity	
Electromagnetic compatibility	
Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 61326-1:2013
Standard conformity	
Electromagnetic compatibility	NE 21:2011
Degree of protection	IEC 60529
Shock resistance	EN 60068-2-27
Vibration resistance	EN 60068-2-6
Corrosion resistance	acc. to ISA-S71.04-1985, severity level G3
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature	-40 70 °C (-40 158 °F)
Storage temperature	-40 85 °C (-40 185 °F)
Relative humidity	< 95 % non-condensing
Shock resistance	15 g 11 ms
Vibration resistance	1 g , 10 150 Hz
Pollution Degree	max. 2, according to IEC 60664
Corrosion resistance	acc. to ISA-S71.04-1985, severity level G3
Mechanical specifications	
Connection type	Motherboard specific
Core cross-section	Motherboard specific
Housing material	Polycarbonate
Housing width	18 mm
Housing height	106 mm
Housing depth	128 mm
Degree of protection	IP20
Mass	approx. 100 g
Mounting	motherboard mounting
Mating cycles	100
Data for application in connection with	Ex-areas

Statement of conformity	TÜV 04 ATEX 2500 X
Group, category, type of protection, tempera- ture class	🕲 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc
Directive conformity	
Directive 94/9/EC	EN 60079-0:2012 , EN 60079-11:2012 , EN 60079-15:2010
International approvals	
FM approval	CoC 3024816, CoC 3024816C
Approved for	Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D, T4 / Class I, Zone 2, AEx/Ex nA IIC T4
IECEx approval	IECEx TUN 13.0038 X
Approved for	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc
Certificates and approvals	
Marine approval	DNV A-10798
Patents	This product may be covered by the following patent: US7,698,103
General information	
Supplementary information	Statement of Conformity, Declaration of Con- formity, Attestation of Conformity and instruc- tions have to be observed where applicable. For information see www.pepperl-fuchs.com.

## 3.1.3 LED Indication

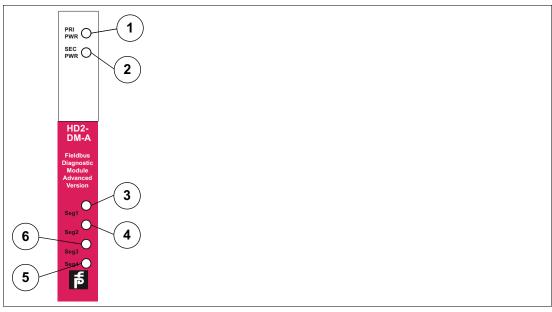


Figure 3.2 LED indication

- 1 LED: Primary power connection
- 2 LED: Secondary power connection
- 3 LED: Status segment 1
- 4 LED: Status segment 2
- 5 LED: Status segment 3
- 6 LED: Status segment 4



LED Indication	Fault Type	Remedy
PRI PWR or SEC PWR LEDs are off.	<ul> <li>Supply power failure, possible reasons:</li> <li>No primary and/or secondary supply power is available</li> <li>Supply power &lt; 19.2 V</li> <li>Supply power &gt; 35 V (32 V if at least 1 non-isolated power module is pluggedin or configured)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Connect diagnostic PC and carry out a complete system diagnostics:</li> <li>Bulk power supply switched on and healthy? Verify that the wiring is secure:</li> <li>Tug on the wires/cable clamps</li> <li>Measure the DC voltage at the terminal block connector to the bulk power supply</li> </ul>
1 segment LED is flashing yel- low (on/off with 2 Hz). 1 segment LED is flashing red (on/off with 2 Hz).	tenance required alarm is active. Any segment/field device alarm is active.	Connect diagnostic PC and carry out a complete sys- tem diagnostics: • DC unbalance? • Jitter level too high? • Noise level too high? Bus segment • badly terminated? • miswired (shield con- nections)? • short-circuit overload? Power supply/conditioner modules healthy and cor- rectly mounted?
All segment LEDs are flashing yellow (on/off with 2 Hz). All segment LEDs are flashing red (on/off with 2 Hz).	A system maintenance required alarm is active. Any system alarm is active.	Connect diagnostic PC and carry out a complete sys- tem diagnostics: • Bulk power supply voltage correct? • Board type configuration
Any (or all) segment LEDs are constantly lit red.	A hardware fault inside HD2- DM-A is detected.	<ul> <li>Board redundancy config- uration correct?</li> </ul>

#### 3.1.4

### Warning!

Mounting the Diagnostic Module

Hardware Damage

If you plug the diagnostic module HD2-DM\* into the wrong connection slot, the module or the motherboard may be damaged.

The Power Hub motherboard features a special connection slot for diagnostic modules labeled "Diagnostic Module only". Use this slot only.





## Mounting of HD2-DM\* Modules on the Motherboard

To install a new module on the motherboard, proceed as follows:

- 1. Carefully center the polarization holes and mate the two connectors, then gently press down the module.
- 2. Push down the red Quick Lok bars on each side of the module to fix it to the panel.

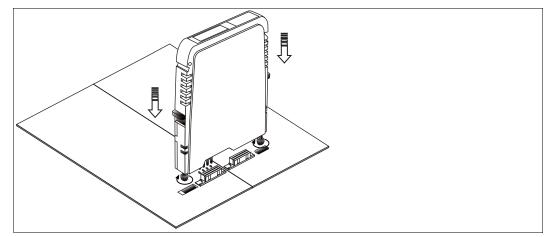


Figure 3.3 Mounting HD2-DM\*

 $\rightarrow$  The new module has been installed.



### **Dismounting Modules from the Motherboard**

To dismount a module from the motherboard, proceed as follows:

Pull up the red Quick Lok bars on each side of the module and carefully lift off the entire module.

 $\mapsto$  The module has been removed from the motherboard.

## 3.2 KT-MB-DMA - Advanced Diagnostic Module, Kit for Stand-Alone Operation

### **General Overview**

The stand-alone diagnostic kit consists of an HD2-DM-A plug-in module (see chapter 3.1) and a motherboard to connect the HD2-DM-A to up to 4 segments. It is specially designed to lead the advanced diagnostic features in areas where continuous monitoring of the physical layer is crucial and no FieldConnex <sup>®</sup>Power Hubs are installed.



## 3.2.1 Assembly

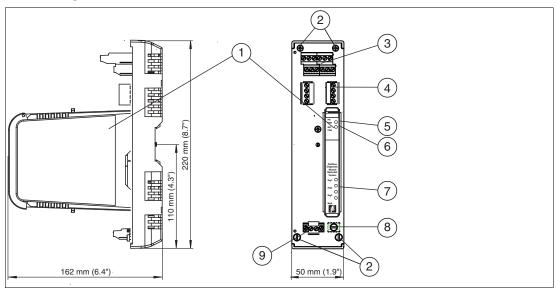


Figure 3.4 Overview KT-MB-DMA

1		Advanced diagnostic module (ADM)
2		Mounting screws
3	SEG1       SEG2         S - + S - +         Ø Ø Ø Ø Ø         Ø Ø Ø Ø Ø         S - + S - +         SEG3       SEG4	Connections for segments
4	+ Bus	Diagnostic bus
5		PRI LED green: Primary power
6		SEC LED green: Secondary power
7		LEDs Seg 1 4
8		Shield/ground connection clamp
9	PWR + -	Connections for bulk power supply

## 3.2.2 Technical Data

The technical data below refers to the stand-alone motherboard. For technical data of the HD2-DM-A diagnostic module, see chapter 3.1.2.

KT-MB-DMA	
Supply	
Rated voltage	19.2 35 V
Rated current	110 30 mA
Power loss	max. 2 W
Fieldbus interface	i
Number of segments	4
Fieldbus type	FOUNDATION Fieldbus/PROFIBUS PA

Indicators/operating means		
LED PRI PWR	green: on, primary bulk power supply con- nected	
LED SEC PWR	green: on, secondary bulk power supply con- nected	
LED Seg 14	yellow: bus activity; red 2 Hz flashing: alarm; red: hardware error	
Fault signal	VFC alarm 1 A, 50 V DC, normally closed	
DIP-switch	diagnostic address 1247, binary coded	
Interface		
Interface type	diagnostic bus: RS 485	
Directive conformity		
Electromagnetic compatibility		
Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 61326-1:2006	
Standard conformity		
Electromagnetic compatibility	NE 21	
Degree of protection	IEC 60529	
Shock resistance	EN 60068-2-27	
Vibration resistance	EN 60068-2-6	
Ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature	-40 60 °C (-40 140 °F)	
Storage temperature	-40 85 °C (-40 185 °F)	
Relative humidity	< 95 % non-condensing	
Shock resistance	15 g 11 ms	
Vibration resistance	1 g , 10 150 Hz	
Mechanical specifications		
Connection type	screw terminals	
Core cross-section	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	
Housing material	Polycarbonate	
Housing width	50 mm	
Housing height	220 mm	
Housing depth	162 mm	
Degree of protection	IP20	
Mass	approx. 290 g	
Mounting	DIN mounting rail	
International approvals		
FM approval	CoC 3024816, CoC 3024816C	
Approved for	Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D, T4 / Class I, Zone 2, AEx/Ex nA IIC T4	

# 3.2.3 Mounting the Stand-Alone Kit and the Advanced Diagnostic Module

For mounting the HD2-DM-A diagnostic module, see chapter 3.1.4.

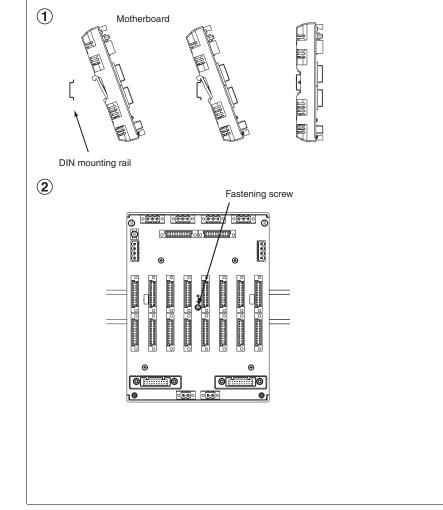




## Mounting Fieldbus Motherboards on the DIN Mounting Rail

In order to mount a motherboard on a DIN mounting rail, proceed as follows:

- 1. Place the motherboard on the DIN mounting rail.
- 2. Tighten the fastening screw to attach the motherboard on the DIN mounting rail.



#### $\rightarrow$ The motherboard has been mounted.



## 3.3 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF - Diagnostic Gateway, Kit with Motherboard

#### **General Overview**

The FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Gateway collects all data from the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) and provides interfaces to access the data from the diagnostic manager and PCS.

#### Ethernet

Allows access to the ADMs for the diagnostic manager and the FDS/OPC server. It is mainly used for the FDS/OPC integration, but can also be used with the FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 interface to enhance the functionality of the diagnostic manager and to access the FOUNDATION Fieldbus device locally using a mobile computer.

#### • FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1

Provides the core diagnostic data of up to 16 HD2-DM-A ADMs as FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 device. The Ethernet interface can be used in addition to the FF-H1 interface to enhance the functionality of the diagnostic manager and to access the FOUNDATION Fieldbus device locally using a mobile computer.

#### Common alarm output

The common alarm output can be used to report the ADM alarms as a volt-free contact to a PCS input.

The gateway is seamlessly integrated into the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> advanced physical layer solution and provides many features for a fast and easy installation and setup of the advanced diagnostics.

### Note

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 connection must never be connected to device couplers like the Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Protectors or FieldBarriers.

The diagnostic gateway must be connected directly to the trunk.

For best performance, we recommend using a separate FF-H1 diagnostic segment for diagnostic gateways. Scheduled FB data must be kept to a minimum for this segment.



# 3.3.1 Assembly

0		
		18 17 19 16 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
1	Channel 11 Channel 11 Channe	Output I: Alarm output diagnostic bus channel 1, volt-free con- tact, NC contact See chapter 4.4.1
2	Channel <sub>[21</sub>	Output II: Alarm output diagnostic bus channel 2, volt-free con- tact, NC contact See chapter 4.4.1
3	- + 0000000 Serial	Serial, not used
4	Common	Output III: Common alarm, volt-free contact, NC contact See chapter 4.4.1
5	GND - +	Bulk power supply connection
6		Ethernet, 8-pin RJ45 socket
7		Enable/disable simulation switch
8		Grounding terminal
9	FF-H1 ⊗ ⊗ ⊗ ⊗ ⊗ + ⊗	FF-H1
10	Alarm + -	Diagnostic bus channel 2
11		LED: Common alarm output
12		LED: COM, not used

13		LED: Diagnostic bus channel 2 activity
14		LED: Diagnostic bus channel 1 activity
15	Alarm + -	Diagnostic bus channel 1
16		LED: LINK/ACT
17		LED: Error
18		LED: Power supply
19		Mounting screw (located under diagnostic gateway)

### **Cable and Connection Information**

- Alarm output / serial / bulk power supply:
  - Cross section: 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> ... 4 mm<sup>2</sup> fixed, 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> ... 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> flexible
  - Wire stripping length: 8 mm
  - Torque: 0.5 Nm ... 0.6 Nm
- FF-H1 / diagnostic bus channels 1+2:
  - Cross section: 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> ... 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> fixed and flexible
  - Wire stripping length: 7 mm
  - Torque: 0.5 Nm ... 0.6 Nm

## 3.3.2 Technical Data

#### KT-MB-GT2AD.FF

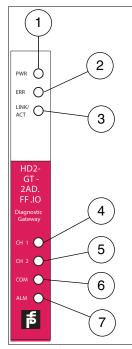
Supply	
Rated voltage	19.2 35 V DC SELV/PELV
Rated current	120 70 mA
Power loss	max. 2.5 W
Fieldbus interface	
Fieldbus type	FOUNDATION Fieldbus
Physical layer profile	profile type 114
ITK version	6
Implementation	resource block 1x RS function block 4x MDI, 1x MDO, 1x MAI, 1x DI transducer block 16x ADM TB, 1x IO TB
Firmware update	Ethernet
Polarity	polarity-sensitive
Rated voltage	9 35 V SELV/PELV
Rated current	0 mA
Ethernet Interface	
Port	100 BASE-TX
Protocol	TCP/IP and UDP/IP
Services	ICMP , DHCP , AutoIP , HTTP



Connection type	RJ-45 socket, 8-pin			
Transfer rate	100 MBit/s			
Diagnostic Bus				
Number of Diagnostic Bus Channels	2			
Number of Diagnostic Modules/Channel	31 Using Ethernet Interface , 8 Using Fieldbus Interface			
Termination	integrated			
Cable length/Channel	30 m			
Indicators/operating means				
LED ERR	red: Hardware fault			
LED PWR	green: Power on			
LINK/ACT	yellow			
CH1, CH2	yellow: diagnostic bus activity			
Outputs	-			
Output I	alarm output diagnostic bus channel 1 , volt- free contact , NC contact			
Voltage	50 V DC			
Current	max. 1 A			
Output II	alarm output diagnostic bus channel 2 , volt- free contact , NC contact			
Voltage	50 V DC			
Current	max.1 A			
Output III	common alarm , volt-free contact , NC contact			
Voltage	50 V DC			
Current	max.1 A			
Electrical isolation				
All circuits/FE	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$			
Output I, II/other circuits	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 250 $\rm V_{eff}$			
Ethernet/Supply	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$			
Ethernet/other circuits	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$			
Fieldbus/other circuits	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$			
Diagnostic Bus/other circuits	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$			
Directive conformity				
Electromagnetic compatibility				
Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 61326-1:2013			
Low voltage				
Directive 73/23/EEC	EN 61010			
Standard conformity				
Electrical isolation	IEC 62103			
	1			

Electromagnetic compatibility	NE 21	
Degree of protection	IEC 60529	
Fieldbus standard	IEC 61158-2	
Climatic conditions	DIN IEC 721	
Shock resistance	EN 60068-2-27	
Vibration resistance	EN 60068-2-6	
Ethernet	IEEE 802.3	
Ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature	-40 60 °C (-40 140 °F)	
Storage temperature	-40 85 °C (-40 185 °F)	
Relative humidity	< 95 % non-condensing	
Shock resistance	15 g 11 ms	
Vibration resistance	1 g , 10 150 Hz	
Pollution Degree	max. 2, according to IEC 60664	
Corrosion resistance	acc. to ISA-S71.04-1985, severity level G3	
Mechanical specifications		
Housing material	Polycarbonate	
Housing width	see dimensions	
Housing height	see dimensions	
Housing depth	see dimensions	
Degree of protection	IP20	
Mass	470 g	
Mounting	DIN rail mounting	
Data for application in connection with Ex	-areas	
Statement of conformity	TÜV 14 ATEX 115980 X	
Group, category, type of protection, tempera- ture class	🕢 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	
Directive conformity		
Directive 94/9/EC	EN 60079-0:2012 , EN 60079-11:2012 , EN 60079-15:2010	
International approvals		
IECEx approval	IECEx TUN 14.0003X	
Approved for	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	
General information		
Supplementary information	Statement of Conformity, Declaration of Con- formity, Attestation of Conformity and instruc- tions have to be observed where applicable. For information see www.pepperl-fuchs.com.	

## 3.3.3 LED Indication



- 1 Power supply
- 2 Error
- 3 Link/Activity
- 4 Diagnostic bus channel 1
- 5 Diagnostic bus channel 2
- 6 COM, not used
- 7 Alarm

LED Indication	Description
PWR lights up green	The power supply is connected properly
ERR lights up red	A hardware failure is detected
ERR flashes red	An ADM conflict is detected (same address on both diag- nostic bus channels)
LINK/ACT lights up yellow	A link is established
LINK/ACT flashes yellow	Ethernet activity
CH1/CH2 lights up yellow	<b>FF mode</b> : ADMs are detected with an address between 1 16
	<ul> <li>FDS/OPC mode:</li> <li>FDS is connected</li> <li>DTM communication to at least 1 device in the last 3 seconds</li> <li>At least 1 configured device is active</li> </ul>
CH1/CH2 flashes yellow	<b>FF mode</b> : ADMs are detected with an address range outside 1 16
	<ul> <li>FDS/OPC mode:</li> <li>FDS is not connected</li> <li>At least 1 device is active (while scanning the range of all valid MODBUS addresses)</li> </ul>
ALM flashes red	Common alarm output is active (open)

## 3.4 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO - Diagnostic Gateway, Kit with I/O Motherboard

#### **General Overview**

The FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Gateway collects all data from the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) and provides interfaces to access the data from the diagnostic manager and PCS.

#### Ethernet

Allows access to the ADMs for the diagnostic manager and the FDS/OPC server. It is mainly used for the FDS/OPC integration, but can also be used with the FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 interface to enhance the functionality of the diagnostic manager and to access the FOUNDATION Fieldbus device locally using a mobile computer.

#### • FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1

Provides the core diagnostic data of up to 16 HD2-DM-A ADMs as FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 device. The Ethernet interface can be used in addition to the FF-H1 interface to enhance the functionality of the diagnostic manager and to access the FOUNDATION Fieldbus device locally using a mobile computer.

#### Common alarm output

The common alarm output can be used to report the ADM alarms as a volt-free contact to a PCS input.

The gateway is seamlessly integrated into the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> advanced physical layer solution and provides many features for a fast and easy installation and setup of the advanced diagnostics.

Compared to the KT-MB-GT2AD.FF diagnostic gateway the KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO uses a different motherboard with I/O functionality. This includes binary inputs, binary outputs, frequency inputs, temperature inputs and integrated sensors for temperature and humidity. These inputs and outputs are primarily designed for cabinet management applications like heater or cooling control and door open alarms. The cabinet management application is supported by additional control features like on/off controllers in the diagnostic gateway.

## Note

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 connection must never be connected to device couplers like the Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Protectors or FieldBarriers.

The diagnostic gateway must be connected directly to the trunk.

For best performance, we recommend using a separate FF-H1 diagnostic segment for diagnostic gateways. Scheduled FB data must be kept to a minimum for this segment.

## 3.4.1 Assembly

Азостный		
1	PWR -+	Bulk power supply
2		LED: Error
3		LED: Power supply
4		Output I, selectable: Diagnostic bus CH 1, relay, NO contact
5		Output II, selectable: Diagnostic bus CH 2, relay, NO contact
6		Ethernet, 8-pin RJ45 socket
7		Grounding terminal
8		I/O terminal block
9	FF-H1	FF-H1
10		LED: Common alarm output
11		LED: COM, not used
12		LED: Diagnostic bus channel 2 activity
13		LED: Diagnostic bus channel 1 activity
14		LED: LINK/ACT
15		Enable/disable simulation switch
16		Mounting screw (located under diagnostic gateway)

#### I/O Terminal Block

$\begin{array}{c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 & 17 & 18 \\ 19 & 20 & 21 & 22 & 23 & 24 & 25 & 26 & 27 & 28 & 29 & 30 & 31 & 32 & 33 & 34 & 35 & 36 \\ \hline \bigcirc \bigcirc$					
1	+	Input I	19	+	Output I
2	-	Frequency input 1	20	-	Diagnostic bus CH 1, Output 1
		Binary/ NAMUR input 1			
3	+	Input II	21	GND	Ground
4	-	Frequency input 2 Binary/ NAMUR input 2	22	A (+)	Input V Diagnostic bus CH 1, Binary/NAMUR input 5
5	+	Input III	23	В (-)	
6	-	Binary/ NAMUR input 3	24	GND	Ground
7	+	Input IV	25	+	Output II
8	-	Binary/ NAMUR input 4	26	-	Diagnostic bus CH 2, Output 2
9	+	Input VII	27	GND	Ground
10	Н	Temperature	28	A (+)	Input VI

10	п	input 1 Binary/ NAMUR input 7	28	A (+)	Diagnostia bua CH 0
11	L		29	В (-)	Diagnostic bus CH 2, Binary/NAMUR input 6
12	-		30	GND	Ground
13	GND	Ground	31	+	Serial, not used
14	+	Input VIII	32	-	Serial, not used
15	Н	Temperature input 2	33	GND	Ground
16	L	Binary/ NAMUR input 8	34	А	Output III
17	-	NAMON INPUT O	35	В	Common alarm output 1 Output 3 See chapter 4.4.1
18	GND	Ground	36	GND	Ground

## **Cable and Connection Information**

- Relay contact output 1+2 / bulk power supply:
  - Cross section: 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> ... 4 mm<sup>2</sup> fixed, 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> ... 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> flexible
  - Wire stripping length: 8 mm
  - Torque: 0.5 Nm ... 0.6 Nm
- FF-H1:
  - Cross section: 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> ... 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> fixed and flexible
  - Wire stripping length: 7 mm
  - Torque: 0.5 Nm ... 0.6 Nm
- I/O terminal block:
  - Cross section: 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup> ... 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> fixed and flexible
  - Wire stripping length: 6 mm
  - Torque: 0.5 Nm ... 0.6 Nm



All grounding terminals are connected to the shield/screen grounding terminal of the motherboard. The grounding terminals can be used to connect a shield of the I/O or diagnostic bus cables to ground.

#### Input V and Input VI

Each diagnostic bus is built of 2 communication lines (+, -) and 2 alarm lines (A, B). If the volt–free contact from the ADM (see chapter 4.4) is not used the volt–free relay contact inputs can be used as additional binary/NAMUR inputs.

## Input VII and Input VIII

The temperature inputs support Pt100 with 4–wire connection only. The PT100s are connected in the following way:



## 3.4.2 Technical Data

#### KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO

Supply		
Rated voltage	19.2 35 V DC SELV/PELV	
Rated current	210 120 mA	
Power loss	max. 4.2 W	
Fieldbus interface		
Fieldbus type	FOUNDATION Fieldbus	
Physical layer profile	profile type 114	
ITK version	6	
Implementation	resource block 1x RS function block 4x MDI, 1x MDO, 1x MAI, 1x DI transducer block 16x ADM TB, 1x IO TB	
Firmware update	Ethernet	
Polarity	polarity-sensitive	
Rated voltage	9 35 V SELV/PELV	
Rated current	0 mA	
Ethernet Interface		
Rated voltage	max. 35 V SELV/PELV	
Port	100 BASE-TX	
Protocol	TCP/IP and UDP/IP	
Services	ICMP, DHCP, AutoIP, HTTP	
Connection type	RJ-45 socket, 8-pin	
Transfer rate	100 MBit/s	
Diagnostic Bus		
Connection	only for the connection to protected circuits	
Rated voltage	max. 35 V	
Number of Diagnostic Bus Channels	2	

Number of Diagnostic Modules/Channel	31 Using Ethernet Interface , 8 Using Fieldbus Interface
Termination	integrated
Cable length/Channel	30 m
Indicators/operating means	
LED ERR	red: Hardware fault
LED PWR	green: Power on
Fault signal	buzzer on
LINK/ACT	yellow
CH1, CH2	yellow: diagnostic bus activity
Inputs	
Input I, II	
Input type	selectable: Frequency input , NAMUR/mechanical contact
Frequency	
Input frequency	0.3 Hz to 1 kHz
Connection	only passive load
Rated voltage	max. 35 V
Pulse duration	min. 50 µs
Accuracy	±1%
Cable length	max. 30 m
Line fault detection	lead breakage , short-circuit
NAMUR	
Input III, IV	NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6 or mechanical contact
Sensor type	NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6
Connection	only passive load
Rated voltage	max. 35 V
Switching frequency	10 Hz
Cable length	max. 30 m
Line fault detection	lead breakage , short circuit
Input III, IV	
Input type	NAMUR/mechanical contact
NAMUR	
Sensor type	NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6
Connection	only passive load
Rated voltage	max. 35 V
Switching frequency	10 Hz
Cable length	max. 30 m
Line fault detection	lead breakage , short circuit
Input V	
Input type	selectable: diagnostic bus CH 1 alarm input , NAMUR/mechanical contact
Alarm Input	
+	

Connection	only passive load
Rated voltage	max. 35 V
Cable length	max. 30 m
Line fault detection	lead breakage , short-circuit
NAMUR	
Sensor type	NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6
Connection	only passive load
Rated voltage	max. 35 V
Switching frequency	10 Hz
Cable length	max. 30 m
Line fault detection	lead breakage , short circuit
Input VI	
Input type	selectable: diagnostic bus CH 2 alarm input , NAMUR/mechanical contact
Alarm Input	
Connection	only passive load
Rated voltage	max. 35 V
Cable length	max. 30 m
Line fault detection	lead breakage , short-circuit
NAMUR	
Sensor type	NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6
Connection	only passive load
Rated voltage	max. 35 V
Switching frequency	10 Hz
Cable length	max. 30 m
Line fault detection	lead breakage , short circuit
Input VII, VIII	
Input type	selectable: Pt100 4-wire temperature input , NAMUR/mechanical contact
Temperature	
Connection	only passive load
Rated voltage	max. 35 V
Measurement range	-50 90 °C (-58 194 °F)
Accuracy	1 K
Measuring current	1 mA
Lead resistance	4.2 $\Omega$ per lead
Cable length	max. 30 m
Line fault detection	lead breakage , short-circuit
NAMUR	as input III, IV
Humidity	
Measurement range	0 95 % RH
Accuracy	2 % RH
Resolution	0.04 %
Outputs	

Output I	relay, NO contact
Output type	selectable: diagnostic bus CH 1, relay, NO
	contact
Contact loading	250 V AC/ 6 A resistive load
Mechanical life	1 x 10 <sup>5</sup> switching cycles
Response time	turn-on time 7 ms , turn-off time 3 ms
Switching frequency	6 min <sup>-1</sup> full load, 1200 min <sup>-1</sup> without load
Output II	
Output type	selectable: diagnostic bus CH 2 , relay , NO contact
Contact loading	250 V AC/ 6 A resistive load
Mechanical life	1 x 10 <sup>5</sup> switching cycles
Response time	turn-on time 7 ms , turn-off time 3 ms
Switching frequency	6 min <sup>-1</sup> full load, 1200 min <sup>-1</sup> without load
Output III	
Output type	selectable: common alarm , volt-free contact , NC contact
Connection	only for the connection to protected circuits
Voltage	50 V DC
Current	max. 1 A
Output IV	
Output type	common alarm , buzzer
Electrical isolation	
All circuits/FE	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$
Output I, II/other circuits	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 250 $\rm V_{eff}$
Ethernet/Supply	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$
Ethernet/other circuits	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $V_{eff}$
Fieldbus/other circuits	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $V_{eff}$
Diagnostic Bus/other circuits	functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $V_{eff}$
Directive conformity	
Electromagnetic compatibility	
Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 61326-1:2013
Low voltage	
Directive 73/23/EEC	EN 61010
Standard conformity	
Electrical isolation	IEC 62103
Electromagnetic compatibility	NE 21
Degree of protection	IEC 60529
Fieldbus standard	IEC 61158-2



Climatic conditions	DIN IEC 721
Shock resistance	EN 60068-2-27
Vibration resistance	EN 60068-2-6
Ethernet	IEEE 802.3
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature	-40 60 °C (-40 140 °F)
Storage temperature	-40 85 °C (-40 185 °F)
Relative humidity	< 95 % non-condensing
Shock resistance	5 g 11 ms
Vibration resistance	1 g , 10 150 Hz
Protection against electrical shock	overvoltage category II
Pollution Degree	max. 2, according to IEC 60664
Corrosion resistance	acc. to ISA-S71.04-1985, severity level G3
Mechanical specifications	1
Housing material	Polycarbonate
Housing width	see dimensions
Housing height	see dimensions
Housing depth	see dimensions
Degree of protection	IP20
Mass	500 g
Mounting	DIN rail mounting
Data for application in connection with Ex	-areas
FOUNDATION Fieldbus	
Connection	For connection to circuits with safe limited volt- age according to IEC 60079-11:2011, type of protection ic
Voltage U <sub>i</sub>	max. 35 V
Statement of conformity	TÜV 14 ATEX 115980 X
Group, category, type of protection, tempera- ture class	Motherboard 🔄 II 3 G Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc , Gateway 🔄 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc
Directive conformity	
Directive 94/9/EC	EN 60079-0:2012 , EN 60079-11:2012 , EN 60079-15:2010
International approvals	1
IECEx approval	IECEx TUN 14.0003X
Approved for	Motherboard Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc , Gateway Ex nA IIC T4 Gc
General information	·
Supplementary information	Statement of Conformity, Declaration of Con- formity, Attestation of Conformity and instruc- tions have to be observed where applicable. For information see www.pepperl-fuchs.com.

2020-11

## 4 Hardware Installation

### 4.1 **Power Hub and Advanced Diagnostic Module**

In order to provide advanced diagnostics for FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hubs installation ADMs are mounted on the Power Hubs and are connected to each other and to the diagnostic gateway (DGW) via a dedicated diagnostic bus. The figure below shows an installation example.

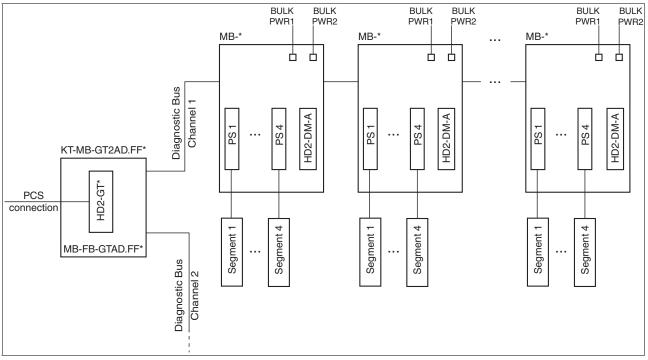


Figure 4.1 System topology with diagnostic gateway, Power Hubs and advanced diagnostic modules

The DGW provides 2 diagnostic bus channels. Depending on the PCS connection used you can connect either of the following:

- **FDS/OPC**: 31 Power Hub motherboards (for each channel) / 62 Power Hub motherboards (for both channels)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus: 8 Power Hub motherboards (for each channel) / 16 Power Hub motherboards (for both channels)

#### Note

For best performance, use the same number of Power Hub motherboards on each diagnostic bus channel.

For the FDS/OPC integration, up to 125 DGWs or 1 000 ADMs (whichever maximum is reached first) are supported for a single FDS server installation. For the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration, this limit does not apply because every DGW is a single FF-H1 field device without any connection to the other gateways.



Hardware component	Description
KT-MB-GT2AD.FF or KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO	<ul> <li>Kit comprising the following hardware components:</li> <li>HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO: Diagnostic gateway</li> <li>MB-FB-GT.AD.FF / MB-FB-GT.AD.FF.IO: Motherboard for diagnostic gateway / I/O motherboard for diagnostic gateway</li> </ul>
MB*	Depending on the number of segments and the redundancy concept, several motherboards are available. For more information see <b>www.pepperl-fuchs.com</b> .
HD2-DM-A	Advanced diagnostic module

#### **Required Hardware Components**

#### 4.1.1 Installing the Diagnostic Bus

The max. length of the diagnostic bus channel is 30 m.

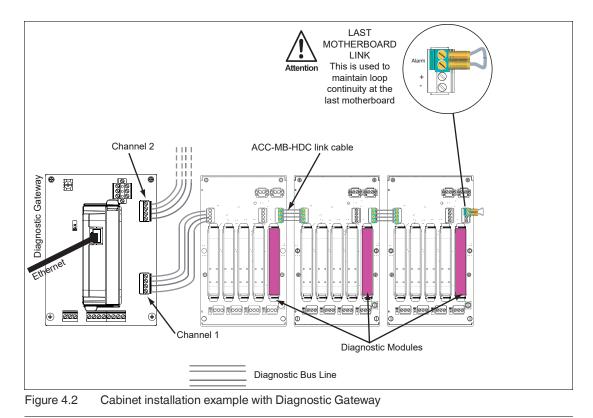


Installing the Diagnostic Bus

- 1. To connect the diagnostic gateway to the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hub, use a 4-line wire.
- 2. To connect the Power Hubs to each other, use a 4-wire cable or the optional ACC-MB-HDC link cable.
- **3.** Use shielded wires for the diagnostic bus in EMC-sensitive areas. Connect the cable shield to the grounding terminal of the gateway motherboard.
- 4. The principal way of connecting the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hubs to each other and to the Diagnostic Gateway is shown in the figure below. The actual installation depends on the used FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hub. Details are shown in the manual of the used FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hub.
- The terminals used at the Diagnostic Gateway depend on the used Kit. KT-MB-GT2AD.FF:see chapter 3.3.1 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO: see chapter 3.4.1







#### Note

Every HD2-DM-A module that is connected to the same KT-MB-GT2AD.FF\* must have a unique device address. See chapter 4.1.2

#### 4.1.2 Device Address Assignment

Before mounting the module on the motherboard, a device address must be assigned to the HD2-DM-A module. The address depends on your PCS infrastructure, see chapter 5 or see chapter 6. This assignment is performed using the DIP switch on the device. The DIP switch has 8 switches positioned next to each other. They can be used to assign addresses from 1 ... 247 in binary form.



#### Assigning the Device Address

In order to assign an address to the HD2-DM-A, proceed as follows:

Set each of the 8 DIP switches at the left side of the module in the correct position to generate a unique address.

For more information on how to generate a binary address, see the label on the module.

 $\mapsto$  The device address is assigned.

#### 4.1.3 Connecting the PCS Connection

Depending on the used integration method, the following connections are required:

FDS/OPC integration

An Ethernet RJ45 connector is located on the top of the diagnostic gateway. See chapter 3.3, see chapter 3.4.

• FF/H1 integration

FF-H1 connection is provided on the diagnostic gateway motherboard. See chapter 3.3, see chapter 3.4. For some features, an additional Ethernet connection can be necessary, see chapter 6.2.





#### Note

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 connection must never be connected to device couplers like the Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Protectors or FieldBarriers.

The diagnostic gateway must be connected directly to the trunk.

For best performance, we recommend using a separate FF-H1 diagnostic segment for diagnostic gateways. Scheduled FB data must be kept to a minimum for this segment.

## 4.2 Kit for Stand-Alone Operation and Advanced Diagnostic Module

The KT-MB-DM kit for stand-alone operation enables the installation of the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> advanced physical layer diagnostics for non-FieldConnex–Power–Hub-based installations. The advanced diagnostic module HD2-DM-A is installed on a motherboard enabling the connection to 4 FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 or PROFIBUS PA segments. The motherboards are connected to each other and to the diagnostic gateway (DGW) using a dedicated diagnostic bus. The figure below shows an installation example.

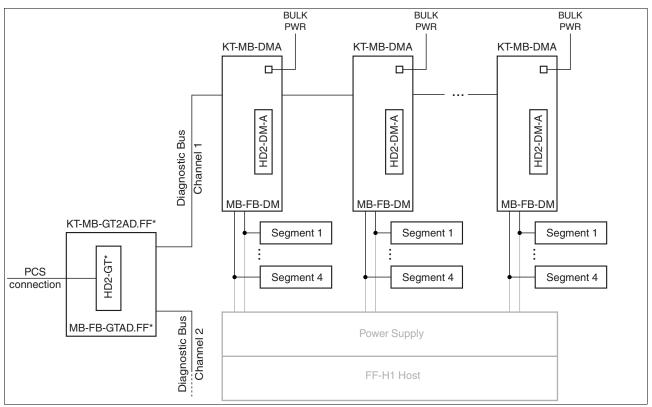


Figure 4.3 System topology with diagnostic gateway and kits for stand-alone operation

The DGW provides 2 diagnostic bus channels. Depending on the selected integration solution used, you can connect either of the following:

- **FDS/OPC Integration:** 62 stand-alone kits (for both channels) / 31 stand-alone kits (for each channel)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus: 16 stand-alone kits (both channels) /8 stand-alone kits (for each channel)

## Note

For best performance, use the same number of Power Hub motherboards on each diagnostic bus channel.

For the FDS/OPC integration, up to 125 DGW or 1 000 ADMs (whichever maximum is reached first) are supported for a single FDS server installation. For the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration, this limit does not apply because every DGW is a single FF-H1 field device without any connection to the other gateways.

#### **Required Hardware Components**

Hardware Component	Description
KT-MB-GT2AD.FF or KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO	<ul> <li>Kit comprising the following hardware components:</li> <li>HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO: Diagnostic gateway</li> <li>MB-FB-GT.AD.FF / MB-FB-GT.AD.FF.IO: Motherboard for diagnostic gateway / I/O motherboard for diagnostic gateway</li> </ul>
KT-MB-DMA	<ul> <li>Kit comprising the following hardware components:</li> <li>HD2-DM-A: Advanced diagnostic module</li> <li>MB-FB-DM: Stand-alone motherboard for advanced diagnostic module</li> </ul>

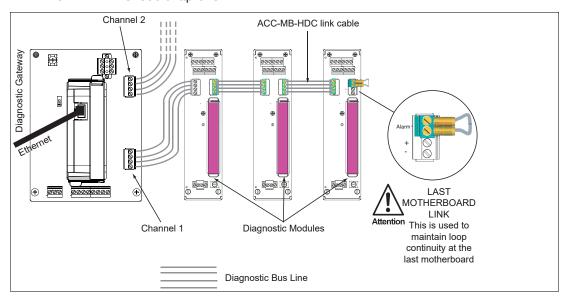
#### 4.2.1 Installing the Diagnostic Bus

The maximum length of the diagnoastic bus channel is 30 m.

## >

#### Installing the Diagnostic Bus

- 1. In order to connect the diagnostic gateway to the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Power Hub, use a 4-line wire.
- In order to connect the Power Hubs with each other, use a 4-wire cable or the optional ACC-MB-HDC link cable.
- **3.** Use shielded wires for the diagnostic bus in EMC-sensitive areas. Connect the cable shield to the grounding terminal of the gateway motherboard.
- 4. The principal way of connecting stand-alone kits to each other and to the diagnostic gateway is shown in the figure below.
- The terminals used at the diagnostic gateway depends on the kit used. KT-MB-GT2AD.FF:see chapter 3.3.1 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO: see chapter 3.4.1



# i

#### Note

Every HD2-DM-A module that is connected to the same KT-MB-GT2AD.FF\* must have a unique device address. See chapter 4.1.2





## Connecting the Stand-Alone Diagnostic Motherboard to the Segment

The stand-alone diagnostic motherboard supports connection of up to 4 segments. In order to connect a stand-alone diagnostic motherboard to a segment, proceed as follows:

Wire the segment connections of the stand-alone diagnostic motherboard in parallel to the segment output lines (trunks) of your fieldbus power supplies.



## Connecting the Stand-Alone Diagnostic Motherboard to the Bulk Power Supply

Connect the stand-alone diagnostic motherboard in parallel to the bulk power supply of the fieldbus power supplies.

 $\mapsto$  The stand-alone diagnostic motherboard is now supplied with power. The bulk power supply of the fieldbus power supplies is also monitored.

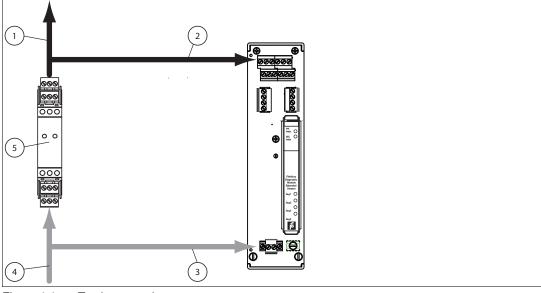


Figure 4.4 Trunk connection

- 1 Trunk line to segment
- 2 Trunk line to segment connection (parallel circuit)
- 3 Connection KT-MB-DMA bulk power supply
- 4 Connection fieldbus bulk power supply
- **5** Fieldbus power supply

#### 4.2.3 Device Address Assignment

Before mounting the module on the motherboard, a device address must be assigned to the HD2-DM-A module. The address depends on your PCS infrastructure, see chapter 5 or see chapter 6. This assignment is performed using the DIP switch on the device. The DIP switch has 8 switches positioned next to each other. They can be used to assign addresses from 1 ... 247 in binary form.

2020-11





#### **Assigning the Device Address**

In order to assign an address to the HD2-DM-A, proceed as follows:

Set each of the 8 DIP switches at the left side of the module in the correct position to generate a unique address.

For more information on how to generate a binary address, see the label on the module.

 $\mapsto$  The device address is assigned.

#### 4.2.4 Connecting the PCS Connection

Depending on the used integration method, the following connections are required:

FDS/OPC integration

An Ethernet RJ45 connector is located on the top of the diagnostic gateway. See chapter 3.3, see chapter 3.4.

FF/H1 integration

FF-H1 connection is provided on the diagnostic gateway motherboard. See chapter 3.3, see chapter 3.4. For some features, an additional Ethernet connection can be necessary, see chapter 6.2.

#### Note

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 connection must never be connected to device couplers like the Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Protectors or FieldBarriers.

The diagnostic gateway must be connected directly to the trunk.

For best performance, we recommend using a separate FF-H1 diagnostic segment for diagnostic gateways. Scheduled FB data must be kept to a minimum for this segment.

## Shielding and Grounding



4.3

#### Caution!

Risk of electric shock or property damage from inadequate grounding

If you fail to connect all metal parts of the device to protective local earth correctly, this could result in potential equalization currents. These electric currents could hurt operating personnel or cause property damage.

The grounding terminal is not a protective earth: Do not use the grounding terminal to ground exposed metal parts.

Do ground exposed metal parts of the device separately. Ensure that a correct grounding is guaranteed at all times.

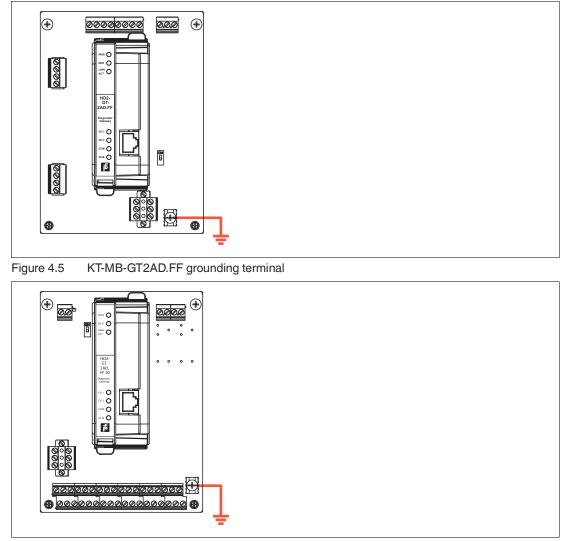
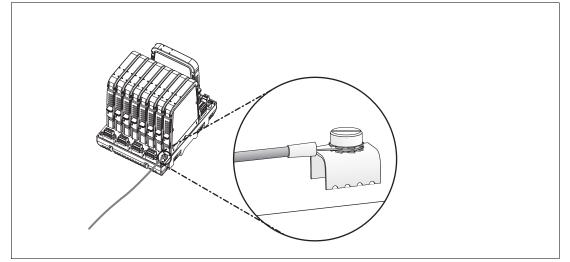


Figure 4.6 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO grounding terminal



All shield connections are internally connected to the "Shield/Screen GND" grounding terminal.

**Connecting the Ground Connection Cable** 



Note

Use a cable with a minimum cross section of 4 mm<sup>2</sup>.

- 1. Connect the ground cable to a cable lug.
- 2. Position the cable lug over the grounding terminal with the cable pointing downwards.
- 3. Screw the cable lug to the grounding terminal with 2 detent-edge washers inserted between screw, lug, and terminal as illustrated:

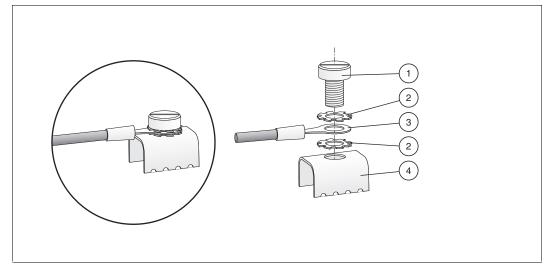


Figure 4.7 Connecting the ground connection cable

- 1 Screw
- 2 Toothed lock washer
- 3 Cable lug
- 4 Grounding terminal on motherboard
- 4. Tighten the screw with a torque of 1.5 Nm.

 $\mapsto$  The cable lug is properly attached and cannot come loose.

Connect the "Shield/Screen GND" grounding terminal of the motherboard to an equipotential bonding system.

#### 4.4 Volt-Free Contact Installation

The FDS/OPC integration and the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration provide the functionality to configure the advanced diagnostic modules, to analyze the measured fieldbus physical layer data and to send alarms to a PCS. For the alarm integration, a volt-free contact can also be used for both integration methods.

The alarm contacts are NC contacts. The alarm contacts are closed, if no alarm is active and the contacts are opened if an alarm is active.

The volt-free contact alarming is built into the ADM HD2-DM-A and also supported by the diagnostic gateway. The installation depends on the diagnostic gateway and the integration method used.



## 4.4.1 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF

#### **FDS/OPC Integration**

Each diagnostic bus carries its own volt-free contact lines. These lines are connected on the motherboard to the following terminals:

- Channel 1: Alarm output for diagnostic bus channel 1
- Channel 2: Alarm output for diagnostic bus channel 2

The common alarm output terminals are not used. The 2 diagnostic bus channels can be connected separately to PCS inputs or can be wired in series.

#### **FOUNDATION Fieldbus Integration**

If the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration is used the volt-free contacts can be used the same way as for the FDS/OPC integration. Beside this, the common alarm output can be configured to react to the FOUNDATION Fieldbus field diagnostic parameters. For more information, see chapter 7. Since the DGW-FF reads the alarm status of all connected ADMs using the 8 communication lines of the diagnostic bus and sets the FF field diagnostic according to the status of the ADMs, the common alarm output can reflect the alarm status of the connected ADMs.

#### 4.4.2 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO

#### **FDS/OPC Integration**

The diagnostic gateway functionality allows configuring the outputs of the I/O motherboard according to the status of the field diagnostic parameters. This status can also be influenced by the binary inputs of the diagnostic bus alarm contacts.

Typically, binary input 5 and binary input 6 are configured to create a field diagnostic alarm and the common alarm output to be activated if any field diagnostic alarm becomes active.

#### **FOUNDATION Fieldbus Integration**

If the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration is used, the volt-free contacts can be used the same way as for the FDS/OPC integration. Since the DGW-FF reads the alarm status of all connected ADMs using the communication lines of the diagnostic bus and sets the FOUNDATION Fieldbus field diagnostic according to the status of the ADMs, it is not required to read the ADM status based on binary inputs. In this case, the binary input 5 and binary input 6 are not required to be connected to the I/O motherboard and can be used independently for other I/O purposes.



#### Note

The volt-free contact lines of the diagnostic bus of the ADM modules can be connected directly to a PCS input. The lines are not required to be connected to the motherboard of the diagnostic gateway. If this is applicable for an installation, binary input 5 and binary input 6 can be used independently for other I/O purposes.

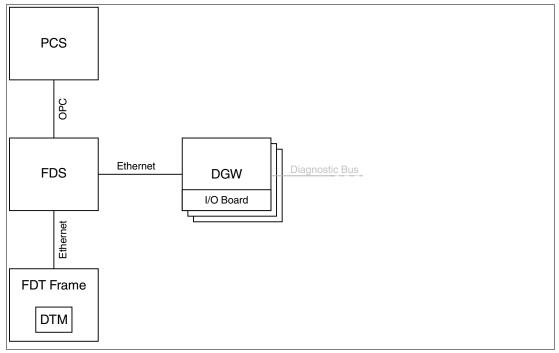


## 5 FDS/OPC Integration

The FDS/OPC integration uses the open standards OPC and FDT in order to integrate the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> advanced diagnostics into the PCS. It is based on a server component called FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic server (FDS). The FDS has the 2 following main tasks:

- The FDS includes an OPC server for OPC DA and AE. Alarms caused by physical layer issues are available to the PCS through this interface.
- The FDS provides access to the diagnostic gateways and ADMs for the diagnostic manager. The diagnostic manager is the advanced diagnostics user interface and includes special user interfaces for commissioning, monitoring and troubleshooting.

The figure below shows the basic concept of this integration:



For many process control systems, so-called advanced diagnostic module (ADM) integration packages exist. These packages provide step-by-step guides and additional software tools to seamlessly integrate advanced diagnostics in a PCS. ADM projects including segment and field device tags are built directly from the PCS database. The alarm function and the diagnostic manager are tightly integrated in the PCS asset management. Manual OPC configuration etc. is not required. Check www.pepperl-fuchs.com for available ADM integration packages.

The diagnostic manager can be deployed in either of the following 2 ways:

- For smaller fieldbus installations, it is recommended to use the **local application structure**. The diagnostic manager and FDS are installed on the same PC.
- For large fieldbus installations where real-time monitoring takes place from multiple computers throughout the plant, it is recommended to use the **remote application structure**. The diagnostic manager and FDS are installed on different computers and communicate with each other using TCP/IP.

Required software:

- FDT frame, e. g., PACTware<sup>TM</sup> or ADM integration package
- FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic manager (DTMs and FDS)
- Appropriate software license:
  - DTM-FC.AD for < 100 segments</li>
  - DTM-FC.AD.1 > 100 segments



## 5.1 Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTware<sup>TM</sup>



#### Installing the Diagnostic Manager with PACTware<sup>TM</sup>

Make sure you downloaded the software bundle that includes the diagnostic manager and all its tools and accessories, including PACTware<sup>TM</sup>, the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic server, and the diagnostic gateway configuration tool from www.pepperl-fuchs.com. To install the diagnostic manager, proceed as follows:

- 1. Extract the software bundle to a local directory.
- 2. Go to the directory that includes the extracted files and run **autorun.exe** to start the installation wizard.
- Select the software components you want to install and choose Install selected application(s).
   We recommend that you install all components.
- 4. In order to install the Microsoft<sup>®</sup> .NET framework, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 5. In order to install PACTware<sup>TM</sup>, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 6. In order to install the diagnostic manager, follow the instructions of the installation dialog. Note that during the installation of the diagnostic manager, the diagnostic server and the OPC server are installed automatically.
- 7. After the selected components have been installed, choose **Quit** to leave the installation wizard.

 $\mapsto$  The diagnostic manager and PACTware<sup>TM</sup> have now been installed.

- 8. Run PACTware<sup>TM</sup>.
- 9. Choose View > Device catalog.
- **10.** Choose **Update device catalog** in the device catalog section.

Ipdate device catalog	Info	Add		
-----------------------	------	-----	--	--

Figure 5.1 Update device catalog

- **11.** Choose **Yes** to create a new PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog.
- 12. Choose Extras > Options.
- **13.** Set the **Use memory-optimized project management** check box.
- 14. Choose OK.
- **15.** Choose **File** > **Exit** to quit PACTware<sup>TM</sup>.

 $\mapsto$  PACTware<sup>TM</sup> is ready for use.



#### Caution!

Network Connection Problems

The diagnostic server cannot connect to the network.

After the setup is complete, disable the Windows<sup>®</sup> firewall for the diagnostic server.



## 5.2 Licensing

Note

To activate the full-featured version, you need a license key. The license key is printed on the license certificate you have optionally received with the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic manager software package. If you have downloaded the diagnostic manager from the internet, a license key can be ordered through your local Pepperl+Fuchs representative.



#### Upgrade Information

After upgrading from diagnostic manager version 1.x to version 2.x activate the new version with the upgrade license key. After the complete reinstallation of the diagnostic manager (e.g., installation on a new PC), enter both license keys from version 1.x and 2.x one after the other into the license activation tool.



#### Activating the License

Before entering the license key, make sure that the diagnostic manager is closed.

- 1. Choose Start > Programs > Pepperl+Fuchs > Activation Tool to start the Pepperl+Fuchs license activation tool.
  - → The license activation tool dialog appears.

License Activation Tool		×
	Welcome to the Pepperl+Fuchs License Activation Tool	
	Please enter your License Key provided in the License Certificate into the Code Boxes below and click "Activate".	
		_
	Activate It is allowed to enter multiple License Keys one after the other. Press "Activate" for each to install the appropriate License. Once you have finished entering all your License Keys click "Finish" to complete Licensing and to terminate the License	
PEPPERL+FUCHS	Activation Tool.	
	Finish	

Figure 5.2 License activation tool

- 2. Enter your license key.
- 3. Choose Activate.
- **4.** After the activation has been confirmed, choose **Finish**.



## 5.3 FDS Control Center

The FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic server (FDS) is part of the FieldConnex diagnostic manager setup and can be installed together with the DTMs for the local application structure as well as alone for the remote application structure. Beside providing access to the diagnostic hardware for the diagnostic manager DTMs it includes an OPC DA & AE server. This OPC server provides the alarm information of the advanced diagnostic system to a PCS. The FDS itself is built of 2 components:

- The FDS service is a Windows® service providing the FDS and OPC functionality.
- The **FDS control center** is a Windows<sup>®</sup> program for the configuration of the FDS service.

This chapter describes the configuration of the FDS using the FDS control center. For more information on data available at the OPC interface, see chapter 8.12

The FDS control center can be minimized to the Windows<sup>®</sup> notification section, where the current status of the FDS is shown:

Icon	Description
	Green status icon: FDS is running
	Red status icon: FDS is not running

#### 5.3.1 FDS Configuration



#### **Step-by-Step FDS Configuration**

By default, the FDS control center starts with Windows<sup>®</sup>. If the FDS control center does not start automatically, proceed as follows:

1. Choose Start > Programs > Pepperl+Fuchs > FDS Control Center.

 $\mapsto$  The FDS control center appears.

- 2. Choose Settings.
- 3. Set the Start control center automatically check box to make sure that the FDS control center starts automatically with Windows<sup>®</sup>.
- 4. If the remote application structure is used, activate the **Adjust firewall to allow remote** access check box, to disable the Windows<sup>®</sup> firewall for the FieldConnex diagnostic server.
- 5. You can change the SOAP communication port number. The default port is 25 061.
- 6. Choose OK.
- 7. Some settings take effect only after the FDS is restarted. Choose **Stop FDS** from the control center toolbar.

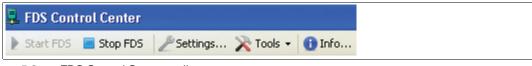


Figure 5.3 FDS Control Center toolbar

 $\mapsto$  The FDS status icon in the taskbar turns red.



- 8. After the server has stopped, choose Start FDS to restart the server with the updated settings.
   → The FDS status icon in the taskbar turns green and the FDS is running with the updated settings.
- 9. Choose Hide to minimize the FDS control center into the task bar.



5.3.2

#### Network Connection Problems

Caution!

The diagnostic server is not connected to the network.

Ensure that the **Adjust firewall to allow remote access** check box is set to "Disable Windows<sup>®</sup> firewall" for the diagnostic server.

#### FDS Configuration Options

#### **Changing FDS Settings**

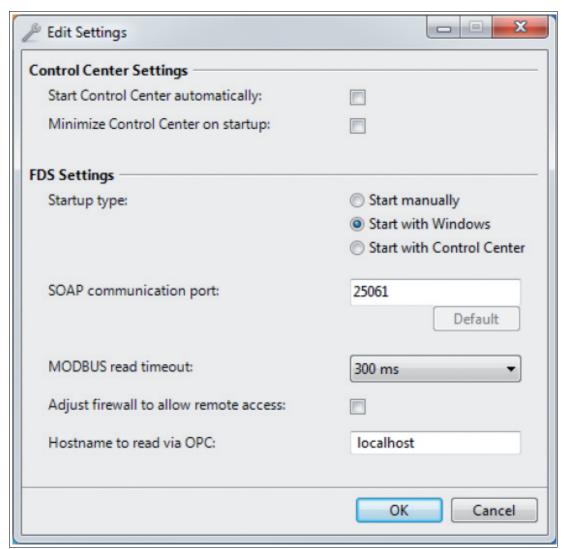
In order to change the FDS startup behavior, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click on the FDS icon in the task bar.
- 2. Choose FDS Control Center.

→ The **FDS Control Center** window appears.

- 3. Click the Stop FDS button.
- 4. Click Settings ...
- 5. Change the settings. For further information see table below.
- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Restart FDS.





The following settings can be made:

Control center settings	Description
Start the control center automatically	Every time the PC starts, the control center server starts, too.
Minimize the control center on startup	The control center starts without the frontend application. The running application is visual- ized by an icon in the task bar.
Startup type	<ul> <li>Start manually: The FDS control center has to be started manually every time.</li> <li>Start with Windows: The FDS control center starts automatically when Windows<sup>®</sup> is running (no user login required)</li> <li>Start with control center: Every time the FDS control center starts, the FDS server starts, too.</li> </ul>
SOAP communication port	Port number for SOAP communication by default: 25 061.
MODBUS read timeout	Adjustment option for communication. Change only if a change was advised by Pep- perl+Fuchs.

2020-11

Control center settings	Description
Adjust firewall to allow remote access	Edit the firewall settings for the FDS server.
Read host name via OPC	Enter the host name. The host name is used by OPC clients to find the FDS.

## 5.4 Project Setup

A diagnostics project can be set up in either of the following ways:

- Manual setup: Enables you to build the diagnostic topology before the diagnostic bus is installed or if the diagnostic bus is currently inactive. See chapter 5.4.3
- Scanning: Enables you to import the topology from a diagnostic bus that is already installed and active. See chapter 5.4.6
- Import from a file: see chapter 5.4.7. The "Import from file" option is typically used for the ADM integration package available for the major process control systems. See "Application Notes for the ADM Integration Packages" for details.
- Import from FDS: Reads back the project currently set at the FDS server. See chapter 5.4.8

#### 5.4.1 Tags Used in ADM Projects

An advanced diagnostic module (ADM) system uses tags for the diagnostic gateways, the ADMs, and the segments. Note that tags may only contain the following characters: 0 ... 9, a...z, A...Z, or the following special characters: \$ ( ) - \_. Other characters or blank spaces are not allowed. Tags of the same level must be unique, i.e., any 2 FDS ports or 2 diagnostic devices beneath the same FDS port must not be tagged identically.

#### 5.4.2 Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway

In order to communicate with the diagnostic gateways (DGW), an IP address must be assigned to the device. The IP address can be set in either of the following ways:

- Set the IP address using **DHCP** (default setting)
- Set the IP address to a **fixed IP address**

In addition to the IP address, a tag can be assigned to each diagnostic gateway. Setting a tag allows a simple identification of the diagnostic gateway while creating a diagnostic project. The IP address setting and the tag can be modified using the diagnostic gateway configuration tool. For more information on the diagnostic gateway configuration tool, . It also supports communication to the diagnostic gateway if the web server cannot be used because of wrong IP address settings.

The next chapters introduce options to scan for available diagnostic gateways in several situations. As long as the FDS is located in the same subnet as the diagnostic gateways, the gateways are detected automatically. If the diagnostic gateways are in a different IP subnet, the address of at least one diagnostic gateway in the other subnet must be entered manually. After that, all other diagnostic gateways in the remote subnet can also be scanned.

#### 5.4.3

## Manual Setup of a Diagnostic Project with PACTware<sup>TM</sup>



#### Manually Modeling the Diagnostic Topology

Before you start, ensure that the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic server (FDS) is running, the latest diagnostic manager is installed, and that the PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog is up-to-date.

- 1. Start PACTware<sup>™</sup>.
- 2. Choose File > New to create a new project.
- 3. Choose View > Device Catalog to open the device catalog.



4. Open the PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH device folder.



Figure 5.4 Structure in the PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog

5. Select the Driver folder.

Device catalog			
🖃 🚊 All Devices	All Devices\PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH\Drive	er	
E PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH	Device 🔺	Protocol	Vendor
<b>n</b> Device 	💂 FieldConnex Diagnostic Server	FDS Communication	PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH

Figure 5.5 Device overview of the **Driver** folder

- 6. Drag the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server entry from the device catalog section on the **HOST PC** entry in the project section.
- 7. Select the **Gateway** folder in the device catalog section.
- Drag the FDS Port entry from the device catalog section on the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server entry in the project section.
- 9. Select the **Device** folder in the device catalog.
- **10.** Drag the **HD2-DM-A** entry from the device catalog section on the **FDS Port** entry in the project section.
- 11. Right-click the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in your project section and select Parameter.

   → The FDS Parameter tab opens.



FDS Parameters FDS Topology	
FDS communication settings	
FDS Location:	⊙ Local ○ Remote
Remote IP Address / DNS Name:	localhost
IP Port:	25061
Proxy settings	
Proxy-Server Setting:	<ul> <li>No Proxy</li> <li>Default Windows Proxy</li> <li>Manual Proxy Configuration</li> </ul>
Proxy-Server IP Address / DNS Name:	localhost
Proxy-Server IP Port:	80
FDS communication status	
FDS communication status:	Connection Ok Check
Snapshot Location	
Snapshot File Location:	<ul> <li>DTM Dataset (Default)</li> <li>Manual Configuration (HD2-DM-A only)</li> </ul>
Snapshot File Path:	c:/
	Browse
Compact file:	Compact file

Figure 5.6 FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server (FDS) parameter tab

12. If PACTware<sup>TM</sup> and FDS are running on the same system, select Local for the FDS Location. If the FDS is running on a different system, for example in a remote application structure, select **Remote** for the FDS location and enter the IP address or DNS name of the remote PC. Enter the IP port of the FDS. Note that you can define the IP port for the FDS in the FDS control center. See chapter 5.3

FDS Parameters FDS Topology	
FDS communication settings	
FDS Location:	⊙Local ◯Remote
Remote IP Address / DNS Name:	localhost
IP Port:	25061

Figure 5.7 Settings when the FDS is running on the same PC

 $\mapsto$  Now the diagnostic project looks similar to this example:



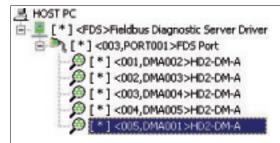


Figure 5.8 Diagnostic project

13. Choose Apply to confirm changed settings.



#### Note

For fast creation of projects with a huge number of advanced diagnostic modules (ADM): Build one FDS port with 62 diagnostic modules. if supported by the FDT software, you can use copy & paste to duplicate the new port in the project.



#### Note

Note that the maximum number of diagnostic modules per FDS port is 62.

#### 5.4.4 Assign Diagnostic Gateway Addresses



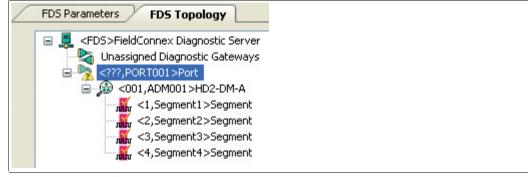
#### Assigning Diagnostic Gateway Addresses (Option 1)

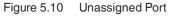
- 1.
  - Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Parameter**.
  - 2. Select the FDS Topology tab.



Figure 5.9 FDS Topology tab

3. Select the ??? port in the topology structure.





4. Enter port tag and IP address.

Port Properties	
Tag:	/ Gateway
Address Type:	<ul> <li>Diagnostic Gateway</li> <li>COM Port</li> </ul>
IP-Address:	172.24.114.40

Figure 5.11 Port Properties

5. Choose **Apply** to confirm changed settings.

 $\mapsto$  IP address and tag of the Diagnostic Gateway are assigned to the port.



Assigning Diagnostic Gateway Addresses (Option 2)

- 1. Right-click the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project area and choose Connect.
- 2. Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project area and choose **Parameter**.
- 3. Select the FDS Topology tab.

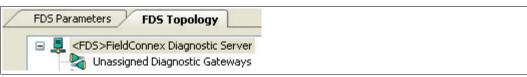


Figure 5.12 FDS Topology tab

4. Select the Unassigned Diagnostic Gateways entry in the topology structure.

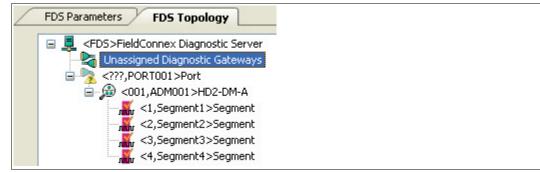


Figure 5.13 Unassigned Diagnostic Gateway

5. Choose Update in the Unassigned Diagnostic Gateways area.

→ All Diagnostic Gateways located within the subnet are shown in the table.

IP Address	🛆 Tag of the Diagnostic Gateway	Subnet
Local Subnet		
172.24.114.40	KT-MB-GT2AD 1	Local

Figure 5.14 All Gateways

 If the Diagnostic Gateway is located in a different subnet, enter its IP address in the Remote subnet IP address field and choose Add. Then choose Update to find all Diagnostic Gateways in the subnet.

•	о ,	
IP Address	A Tag of the Diagnostic Gateway	Subnet
Local Subnet		
172.24.114.40	KT-MB-GT2AD_1	Local
□ 172.24.114.129		
172.24.114.129	Jens	172.24.114.129

Figure 5.15 Scanned gateways

7. To identify a gateway in the cabinet, select the gateway from the list and choose Locate selected gateway(s).

 $\hookrightarrow$  Gateways LEDs are flashing in the cabinet.

8. Drag the **Diagnostic Gateway** from the Unassigned Diagnostic Gateways area on an unassigned **???** port in the topology structure.

→ IP address and tag of the Diagnostic Gateway are automatically assigned to the port.

172.24.114.40,KT-MB-GT2AD_1>Port
🗄 🝰 <001,ADM001>HD2-DM-A

Martin\_SA-Board

Figure 5.16 Assigned gateway

9. Choose Apply to confirm changed settings.

#### 5.4.5 Assign HD2-DM-A Addresses



Each advanced diagnostic module (ADM) has a device address that is assigned directly on the device. See chapter 4.1.2

In order to register the device address of each ADM, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Parameter**.
- 2. Select the FDS Topology tab.
- 3. Select the ADM you want to configure in the topology structure.
- 4. Select the device address for the selected ADM in the Address of the ADM drop-down list.

ADM Properties		
Tag:	ADM001	
Address of the ADM (1-247):	1	•
	1	
	3	1
	5	
	7	
	8	

Figure 5.17 Device address settings

5. Choose **Apply** to confirm changed settings.



×

172.24.114.129

#### Scanning of a Diagnostic Installation for Project Setup



5.4.6

#### Importing the Topology

Before you start, ensure that the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic server (FDS) is running, the latest diagnostic manager is installed, and that the PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog is up-to-date.

- 1. Start PACTware<sup>TM</sup>.
- 2. Choose File > New to create a new project.
- 3. Choose View > Device Catalog to open the device catalog.
- 4. Open the PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH device folder.



Figure 5.18 Structure in the PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog

5. Select the **Driver** folder.

Device catalog			
🖃 🚊 All Devices	All Devices\PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH\Driver		
🖻 🔁 PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH	Device 🔺	Protocol	Vendor
Device	📃 FieldConnex Diagnostic Server	FDS Communication	PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH
ー <sup>9</sup> Driver 朝 Gateway			

Figure 5.19 Device overview of the Driver folder

- 6. Drag the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server entry from the device catalog section on the **HOST PC** entry in the project section.
- 7. Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Connect**.
- 8. Right-click the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose Additional functions > Topology Scan and Import.
- 9. Select Scan Diagnostic Gateways.

lease select import source for the FDS	i topology import. Press 'Next' to continue.
Topology Scan or Import Source:	<ul> <li>Read from File</li> <li>Read from FDS</li> <li>Scan Diagnostic Gateways</li> <li>Scan available FDS Ports</li> </ul>
Set new Topology to FDS server:	1 -

Figure 5.20 Topology Scan or Import Source

10. Choose Next.



11. If the diagnostic gateway is located in a different subnet, enter its IP address in the **Remote subnet IP address** field and choose **Add**.

Then choose **Update** to find all diagnostic gateways in the subnet.

To identify a gateway in the cabinet, select the gateway from the list and choose Locate selected gateway(s).

IP Address	Tag of the Diagnostic Gateway	Subnet
Local Subnet		
2 172.24.114.40	KT-MB-GT2AD_1	Local
172.24.114.129		×
172.24.114.129	Jens	172.24.114.129
772.24.114.164	Martin_SA-Board	172.24.114.129

Figure 5.21 Scanned gateways

- 12. Select the gateways to include in the project from the list of available gateways.
- 13. If required, you can set scan limits for the address range of the diagnostic devices in the Lower Scan Limit and Upper Scan Limit fields. Only HD2-DM-A addresses within the set limit will be scanned. This option can speed up the scanning process if only a few HD2-DM-A modules within a small address range are used in a project.
- 14. Choose Next.
  - → The topology scan function scans for diagnostic modules within the restricted address range and builds up the diagnostic topology automatically.

#### 5.4.7 Import of Diagnostic Project from File

The "Import from file" option is typically used for the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) integration package available for the major process control systems (PCS). See the application notes for the ADM integration packages for details.



#### Importing the Configuration from File

Before you start, ensure that the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic server (FDS) is running, the latest diagnostic manager is installed, and that the PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog is up-to-date.

- Start PACTware<sup>TM</sup>.
- 2. Open a PACTware<sup>TM</sup> diagnostic project.
- 3. Choose View > Device Catalog to open the device catalog.
- 4. Open the PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH device folder.



Figure 5.22 Structure in the PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog

5. Select the Driver folder.

🖃 🚊 All Devices	All Devices\PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH\Dri	iver	
E PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH	Device	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> </ul>	Vendor
	📃 FieldConnex Diagnostic Server	FDS Communication	PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH

Figure 5.23 Device overview of the **Driver** folder



2020-11

- 6. Drag the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server entry from the device catalog section on the HOST PC entry in the project section.
- 7. Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Connect**.
- 8. Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Additional** functions > Topology Scan and Import.
- 9. Select Read from File.

Topology Scan or Import Source:	<ul> <li>Read from File</li> <li>Read from FDS</li> <li>Scan Diagnostic Gateways</li> <li>Scan available FDS Ports</li> </ul>	
Set new Topology to FDS server:		
Filename:	!	
		Browse

Figure 5.24 Topology scan or import source - Read from File

- **10.** Choose **Browse** and select the file that contains the configuration you intend to import.
- 11. Choose Next.

→ The wizard displays the configuration and the changes that will be made in your active project.

12. Choose Next to confirm the changed settings and follow the instructions of the wizard.

#### 5.4.8 Import of Diagnostic Project from FDS

The diagnostic manager provides an import function that enables you to import existing configurations and topologies from the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic server (FDS). Furthermore, the wizard enables you to compare and update the current project with the data of an existing FDS configuration.



#### Importing the Configuration from FDS

Before you start, ensure that the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> diagnostic server (FDS) is running, the latest diagnostic manager is installed, and that the PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog is up-to-date.

- 1. Start PACTware<sup>TM</sup>.
- 2. Open a PACTware<sup>TM</sup> diagnostic project.
- 3. Choose View > Device Catalog to open the device catalog.
- Open the PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH device folder.



Figure 5.25 Structure in the PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog

5. Select the Driver folder.

🗉 📑 All Devices	All Devices\PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH\D	river	
E PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH	Device	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> </ul>	Vendor
	📃 FieldConnex Diagnostic Server	FDS Communication	PEPPERL+FUCHS Gmb

Figure 5.26 Device overview of the Driver folder

- 6. Drag the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server entry from the device catalog section on the **HOST PC** entry in the project section.
- 7. Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Connect**.
- 8. Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Additional** functions > Topology Scan and Import.
- 9. Select Read from FDS.

Topology Scan or Import Source:	<ul> <li>Read from File</li> <li>Read from FDS</li> <li>Scan Diagnostic Gateways</li> <li>Scan available FDS Ports</li> </ul>
Set new Topology to FDS server: Filename:	Brov

Figure 5.27 Topology scan or import source - Read from FDS

Choose Next.

→ The wizard displays the configuration and the changes that will be made in your active project.

11. Choose Next to confirm the changed settings and follow the instructions of the wizard.

#### 5.4.9 Set Snapshot Archive Location

By default, snapshots are stored in the diagnostic manager project file. For large fieldbus installations with many diagnostic devices, this project file increases rapidly. This can make file handling complicated.



## Caution!

Large Project Files

Large project files may cause the software to slow down. We recommend that you store snapshot data in an external file if the expected number of snapshots exceeds 4 000.



#### Caution!

Data Loss

Once the snapshot data has been stored in an external file, it cannot be stored in the project file again without losing the externally stored snapshots.

To prevent data loss, establish a backup solution for the external snapshots.



#### **Setting the Snapshot Archive Location**

Note

Ensure that the directory where the snapshots will be saved already exists.

To change the snapshot archive location, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the **FieldConnex**<sup>®</sup> Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Parameter**.
- 2. Select Manual Configuration (HD2-DM-A only) in the snapshot file location section.

Snapshot Location	
Snapshot File Location:	DTM Dataset (Default) Manual Configuration (HD2-DM-A only)
Snapshot File Path:	
	Browse
Compact file:	Compact file

Figure 5.28 Snapshot location

- 3. Enter the directory for the snapshot data in the Snapshot File Path field.
- 4. Choose Apply to confirm changed settings.
  - → The snapshot data will be stored in the **Snapshot.mdb** file, which is automatically created in the dedicated snapshot directory.

## 5.5 Operation with Device Type Managers (DTM)

The FDT/DTM based diagnostic manager is the graphic interface for the user of advanced diagnostic modules (ADM). The ADM contains all configuration settings, diagnostic information, and device functionalities.

Before reading this chapter on the functionality of the diagnostic manager DTMs, see chapter 2 and see chapter 8.10.

#### Note

Some functions and features are available only if the latest firmware version is installed on the HD2-DM-A module. A firmware supporting all features is integrated with this DTM and can be installed on any HD2-DM-A hardware. See chapter 7.11

2020-11

Main runctions of the Diagnostic h	
Online parameterization See chapter 5.6	This is the main interface. It provides a short overview of the system and segments settings. Furthermore, it con- tains the <b>Related Tasks</b> quick start section which enables you to access key features like segment com- missioning, diagnostics, etc.
Commissioning wizard See chapter 5.6.3	The commissioning wizard is a tool for fast and easy system setup with ADM. It guides you through the entire setup process with system and segment calculation.
Diagnostics See chapter 5.7	The diagnostics function displays all alarms that have occurred at a glance.
Measured value See chapter 5.8	This function enables fast validation of a new or reworked fieldbus installation. It displays a qualitative rating of the relevant segment and field device data. In order to save the results as a report, this function enables you to create a snapshot of the measured val- ues.
Snapshot explorer See chapter 5.9	The snapshot explorer simplifies administration and enables printing of existing snapshots and reports.
Parameterization See chapter 5.10	This is an offline interface, which means that you can change these settings without having a direct connec- tion to the diagnostic device. This interface enables you to define the power supply, the alarm settings, and the field devices per segment.
Advanced parameterization See chapter 5.10	This interface enables detailed access to all possible settings of the HD2-DM-A. It is for advanced parameter- ization and can be used to adjust the HD2-DM-A to some more seldom use cases not covered by the auto- matic tools like the commissioning wizard.
History export See chapter 5.11	Allows exporting the history data automatically record by the HD2-DM-A.
Fieldbus oscilloscope See chapter 5.12	The fieldbus oscilloscope is the perfect tool for in-depth analysis of the fieldbus signal.
Firmware update See chapter 5.13	The firmware update function enables you to update the firmware of a selected advanced diagnostic module (ADM).

#### Main Functions of the Diagnostic Manager

#### 5.6 Online Parameterization

#### 5.6.1 Overview

The online parameterization interface is the main user interface of the diagnostic manager. It enables access to the most common functions and to the current segment data.



#### **Opening the Online Parameterization Window**

To open the online parameterization window, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click an Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Parameter > Online Parameterization.

 $\mapsto$  The online parameterization window appears.



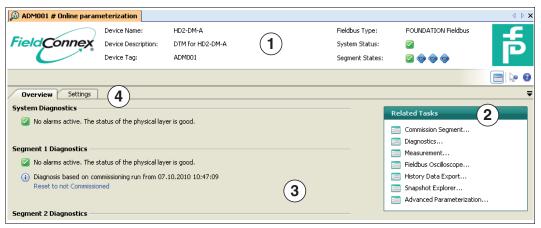


Figure 5.29 Online parameterization window

- 1 General diagnostic module information
- 2 Quick start section
- 3 System and segment status information
- 4 Function tabs

#### 5.6.2 Settings

The **Settings** tab enables you to adjust segment settings, for example the fieldbus type and the recording intervals for the long-term history storage. The history function enables you to collect and export data in well-defined time intervals. See chapter 5.11.

Furthermore, the **Settings** tab displays the serial number of the diagnostic device and the firmware version that is installed on the device.

ADM001 # Online parameterization				
	Device Name:	HD2-DM-A	Fiel	
FieldConnex	Device Description:	DTM for HD2-DM-A	Sys	
$\mathcal{C}$	Device Tag:	ADM001	Seg	
Overview Settings				
Device Information				
Device Tag:	ADM001			
Product:	HD2-DM-A			
Serial Number:	01046130699005			
Software Revision:	1.3.0.1			
Static Revision:	85			
Device Settings				
Fieldbus Type:	FOUNDATION	i Fieldbus	~	
Long-term History:	Recording inte	erval: 4 hours; Recording length: 17 days	~	
Device Identification				
		Flash LEDs		

Figure 5.30 Online parameterization settings window



#### 5.6.3 Commissioning Wizard

The commissioning wizard is a tool for fast and easy system setup with advanced diagnostic modules (ADM). It guides the user through the system and segment set up and determines the system and segment data of your fieldbus installation. Based on this information, the commissioning wizard proposes limit values for all system, segment, and field device alarm values. If necessary, you can edit the limit values or store them on the ADM. After the commissioning wizard has been completed successfully, the ADM is ready for plant real-time monitoring.



#### **Opening the Commissioning Wizard**

In order to open the commissioning wizard, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.

#### 2. Choose Additional Functions > Commissioning Wizard.

 $\mapsto$  The commissioning wizard window appears.

eneral			
Fieldbus Type:	FOUNDATION Fieldbus	✓	
ystem Commissioning			
System Commissioning			
egment Commissioning —			
Segment 1	Enable Segment		
Segment 2	Enable Segment	-	
Segment 3	Enable Segment	-	
Segment 4	Enable Segment	-	

Figure 5.31 Commissioning wizard window

#### 5.6.4 System Commissioning



#### Performing System Commissioning with the Commissioning Wizard

In order to perform system commissioning, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the commissioning wizard. See chapter 5.6.3
- 2. Select your fieldbus type from the Fieldbus Type drop-down list.

#### 3. Choose System Commissioning.

 $\mapsto$  The system displays the current motherboard and power supply data.

- 4. Choose Next.
  - → The system takes a snapshot and displays the current system data with the automatically calculated maintenance and limits alarms.



 If necessary, you can modify these values before storing them on the advanced diagnostic module. Note that the out-of-specification alarm for the primary and secondary power supply will be enabled automatically by default.

#### 6. Choose Next.

→ System warning and alarm limit values are now stored on the diagnostic device.

Commissioning completed		
The commissioning procedure is finished.		
Summary	System Commissioning completed successfully.	

Figure 5.32 System commissioning succeeded

7. Choose **Restart** to confirm changed settings and to return to the commissioning wizard start page.

#### 5.6.5 Segment Commissioning



#### Performing Segment Commissioning with the Commissioning Wizard

To perform segment commissioning, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the commissioning wizard. See chapter 5.6.3
- 2. Perform system commissioning. See chapter 5.6.4
- 3. In the segment commissioning section of the commissioning wizard start page choose the **Segment** you want to commission.

 $\mapsto$  The topology settings window appears.

Choose Next.

 $\mapsto$  The field device tags window appears.

Choose Next.

→ Current segment measurements and field device signal level tabs are shown.

- Choose Next.
  - → The system takes a snapshot and generates a printable report that is stored in the snapshot explorer. See chapter 5.9. In case the expert system detects any issues while recording the snapshot, ensure to ignore these if you intend to proceed with the commissioning. Not ignoring them will cancel the commissioning procedure and generate a report of the failed commissioning. Before the report is generated, you can add a comment to the report and select an option to include characteristic oscilloscope recording fragments for each field device to the report.
- 7. Choose Next.

 $\mapsto$  The physical layer measurement report appears.

8. Choose Next.

 $\mapsto$  Current system data with automatically calculated limits are shown.



- 9. Choose Next.
  - → System warning and alarm limit values are now stored on the diagnostic device.



Figure 5.33 Segment commissioning succeeded

- Choose Restart to confirm changed settings and to return to the commissioning wizard start page.
- 11. Repeat segment commissioning for the remaining segments.

#### 5.6.6 Generate Report for HD2-DM-A.RO DIP Switch Settings

Once commissioning of all 4 segments is complete, the commissioning wizard supports generation of a report with the correct DIP switch settings for the HD2-DM-A.RO module.

#### Generating a HD2-DM-A.RO Settings Report

In order to generate a settings report for the HD2-DM-A.RO module, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the commissioning wizard. See chapter 5.6.3
- 2. Perform system commissioning. See chapter 5.6.4
- 3. Perform segment commissioning. See chapter 5.6.5
- 4. In the HD2-DM-A.RO settings section of the commissioning wizard start page, choose Generate RO Report.
  - $\mapsto$  The system generates a report that can be printed and saved.

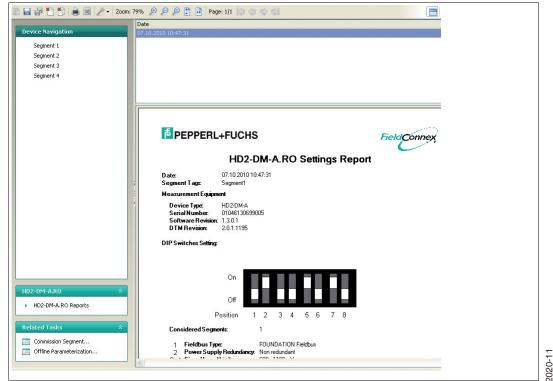


Figure 5.34 Snapshot explorer - HD2-DM-A.RO settings report



## 5.7 Diagnostics

The diagnostics function is for troubleshooting after an alarm of the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) appeared in the process control system (PCS). It displays the currently active expert messages, as well as all active alarms and a history of the last 500 alarms detected by the ADM.

#### 5.7.1 Expert Diagnostics

The expert diagnostics tab shows all expert messages of the selected segment, including a description of the detected phenomenon, a list of possible causes for the phenomenon and actions suggested to fix the issue.



#### **Opening the Expert Diagnostics Tab**

To open the expert diagnostics tab, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Diagnosis.

 $\mapsto$  The expert diagnostics window appears.

Expert	Diagnostics Current Alarms Alarm History			
Segment Quality				
	The overall quality of the period of the period of the provided and the provided and the provided and the provided and the power supply modules are operating normally. Open Measurement			
Ċ	Diagnosis based on commissioning run from 07.10.2010 10:47:09 Reset to not Commissioned			
Diagnostic Messages				
•	ID         Quality         Time         √         Title           240         ☑         18.10.2010 09:31:46         No Error			

Figure 5.35 Expert diagnostics window

- 1 Overall segment quality
- 2 Summary diagnostic messages

### 5.7.2 Current Alarms Diagnostics Tab

On the current alarms tab all active advanced diagnostic module (ADM) alarms are displayed. This tab shows all the active alarms from which the expert messages that are displayed on the expert diagnostics tab are derived.

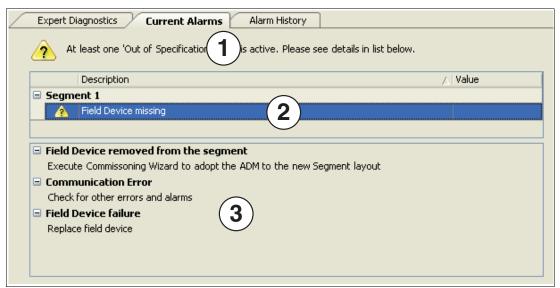


Figure 5.36 Current alarms tab

- 1 Alarm summary
- 2 Segment and field device alarm
- **3** Possible cause and troubleshooting information

#### 5.7.3 Alarm History Diagnostics Tab

An alarm history is recorded automatically by the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) for the last 500 active alarm events. The alarm history tab shows the history including a timestamp when the event occurred.

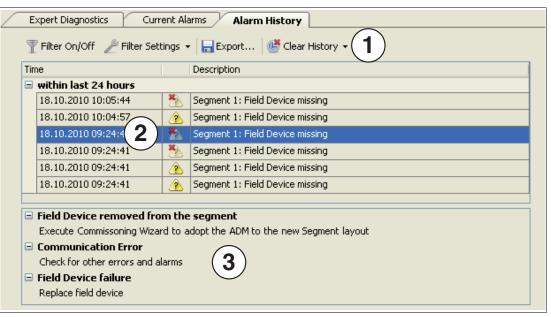


Figure 5.37 Alarm history tab

- 1 Filter function, filter settings, history export and clear history
- 2 Alarm history
- 3 Possible cause and troubleshooting information

### **Alarm Icon Description**

Each alarm in the alarm history column is shown with date, time, address, and type.

The alarm icon indicates whether the alarm is still active or whether it is inactive, i.e., the alarm situation is already over. See the example below.

Time		Description
🖃 within last 24 h	nours	
18.10.2010 10:0	)5:44 🏻 🎽	Segment 1: Field Device missing
18.10.20 1 +0	14:57 (2)	Segment 1: Field Device missing
18.10.2010 09:2	24:41	Segment 1: Field Device missing
18.10.2010 09:2	24:41 (🏝	Segment 1: Fie(2) vice missing
18.10.2010 09:2	24:41 🥂	Segment 1: Field Device missing

Figure 5.38 Alarm icons: Active and inactive alarms

- 1 Active alarm
- 2 Inactive alarm

#### **Filter Settings**

The system displays all alarm messages by default. The filter enables you to create different views of the alarm history and to narrow down the history list.

The system includes different types of filters:

- · Common filters that enable you to activate/deactive all filters or display active alarms only.
- · Filters for system-specific alarms.
- Filters for segment-specific alarms.
- Filter for field-device-specific alarms. Note that if you set a field device alarm, you can reduce the view onto specific field devices by using the address filter drop-down list.



# Filter On/Off

Use the Filter On/Off button to activate or deactivate the filtered view.

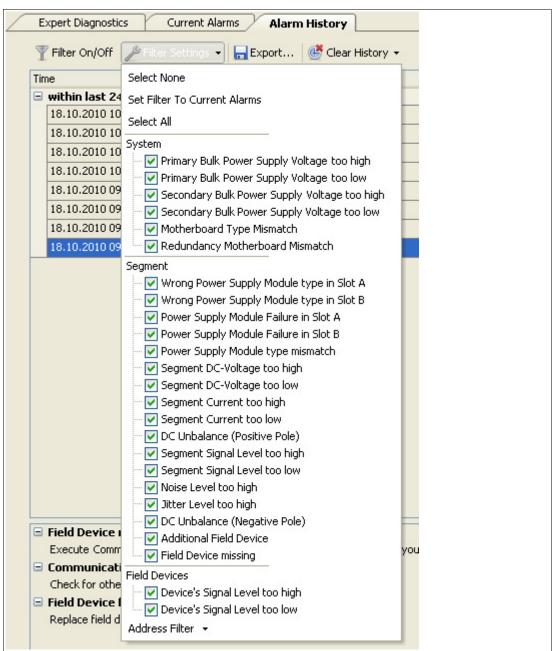


Figure 5.39 Alarm history toolbar and filter settings

# **Exporting the Alarm History**

>

#### Note

The system always saves the complete history, independent of the filter settings.

- 1. Select a segment from the **Device Navigation** list.
- 2. Choose **Export** on the alarm history tab.
- 3. Enter the file name, type, and directory in the **Export Alarm History** section.
- 4. Choose Save to export the alarm history file.



# 5.8 Measured Value

### 5.8.1 System & Segment Measurement

The system & segment measurement function allows for fast validation of a new or reworked fieldbus installation. It provides a brief overview of the segment health and enables you to perform a detailed analysis.

You can also go to other functions right out of the Related Tasks section.



#### **Opening the System and Segment Measurement**

In order to open the system and segment measurement window, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the **Diagnostic Module** in the project section.
- 2. Choose Measured value.

Device Navigation  Segment1 (Segment 1) Segment2 (Segment 2) Segment3 (Segment 3) Segment4 (Segment 4)	System & Segment Measurements       Field Device Signal (1)       Field Device Measurements         Segment Quality       Image: Comparison of the segment is 'No Error'. All physically measured segment parameters and their minimum and maximum values are within the fieldbus specification and do not deviate from the last commissioning. Fieldbus communication is detected and the power supply modules are operating normally.       Open Diagnostics         Image: Open Diagnostic commissioning run from 07.10.2010 10:47:09       Reset to not Commissioned
	System and Motherboard Measurement       3         Tag:       Segment1         Communication Active:       2         Board Type:       S00mA Power Hub - non redundant         Module A:       Isolated Power Supply         Segment Measurement       4
	Primary Power Supply     31,3 V     Qu       Voltage     Qu
	Voltage         31,5 V         2           Voltage         27,1 V         27,1 T27,1         2
Related Tasks 5 *	DC Unbalance -2,0 %
Commission Segment	Noise         24,0 mV         20.0         29,0         2         2           Jitter         0,8 µs         0,5         0,9         2         2
<ul> <li>Diagnostics</li> <li>Fieldbus Oscilloscope</li> </ul>	Signal Level Minimum         815,0 mV         814,0 T816,0         Ø         Ø           Signal Level Maximum         845,0 mV         844,0 T846,0         Ø         Ø         Ø
<ul> <li>History Data Export</li> <li>Snapshot Explorer</li> </ul>	Reset

 $\mapsto$  The system & segment measurements window appears.

Figure 5.40 System & segment measurements overview

- 1 Function tabs
- 2 Segment overall quality
- 3 System and motherboard overall quality values
- 4 Segment measurements
- 5 Related tasks

The analog measurement values are shown using a graph shown in the figure below. The values are classified according to Excellent, Good, and Out of Specification for the uncomissioned mode and No Error, Maintenance Required and Out of Specification for the Commissioned mode, see chapter 2.2.





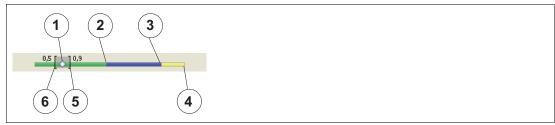


Figure 5.41 Signal level

- 1 Current value
- 2 Range for excellent value (green)
- **3** Range for good value (blue)
- 4 Range for exceeded value (yellow)
- 5 Maximum value occurred during operation
- 6 Minimum value occurred during operation

# **Magnifying Glass**

Click on the magnifying glass to see current field device data.

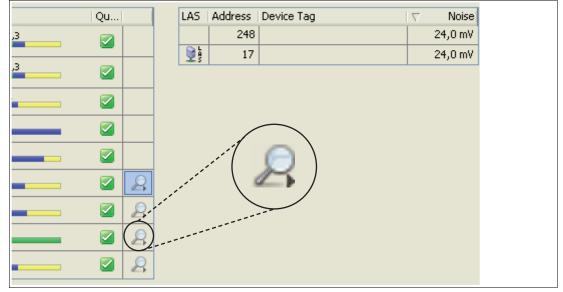


Figure 5.42 Magnifying glass

# 5.8.2 Field Device Signal Level

The field device signal level tab provides a graphical overview of the different devices and their signal level.

Sy	stem & Segn	nent Measurements	Field Device Signa	l Level	Field Device Measurements	Fieldbus	Statistics
Device	Signal Leve	els					
Sho	wn Field Dev	rice information:	Field Device Tag	)			~
LAS	5   Add 🗡	Field Device Tag	Signal Level	Signal Level			Qu
9	h 17		815,0 mV		813,0 1 816,0	_	
	248		845,0 mV		844,0 1 846,0		

Figure 5.43 Field device signal level tab

2020-11

# 5.8.3 Field Device Measurement

The field device measurements tab features a table that offers a live view of the essential physical layer values.

System & Segment Measurements	Field Device Signal Lev	el Field	Device Meas	surements	Fieldb	us Statistic:
eld Device Measurements						
Shown Field Device information:	Field Device Tag					*
LAS   Add 🔟 Field Device Tag	Signal Level	Noise	Jitter	Polarity	Live Li	Pass T
👰 k 17	815,0 mV	24,0 mV	0,7 µs	Standard	1	0
248	845,0 mV	24,0 mV	0,7 µs	Standard	1	0



# 5.8.4 Fieldbus Statistics

The fieldbus statistics tab provides a statistical overview of the communication frames received, errors, and other fieldbus values.

	Field Device Signal Level Field Device Measurements	Fieldbus Statistics
Frame Statistics		
Number of Received Frames:	15577	
Number of CRC Errors:	0	
Number of Framing Errors:	0	
Error Rate:	0%	
	Reset	
Frame Statistics of last History Peri	iod	
Frame Statistics of last History Peri	iod (0 days, 3 hours and 25 minutes remaining)	
Recording first History Period		
Recording first History Period	(0 days, 3 hours and 25 minutes remaining)	
Recording first History Period	(0 days, 3 hours and 25 minutes remaining)	

Figure 5.45 Fieldbus statistics tab

# 5.8.5 Snapshot Creation

A snapshot provides a detailed overview of the current segment settings and the communication quality. For data exchange, a snapshot including the current minimum and maximum noise, jitter, and signal level values of each device and the rated segment values can be printed or exported as an image, text, or PDF document.



#### **Creating a Snapshot**

In order to create a snapshot, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.



2. Choose Measured value.

→ The system & segment measurements window appears.

FieldConnex	Device Name: Device Description: Device Tag:	HD2-DM-A DTM for HD2-DM-A ADM001
🔟 Create Snapshot  👔 Cancel	Snapshot	
Device Navigation	Se	System & Segment gment Quality ——
<ul> <li>Segment1 (Segment 1)</li> <li>Segment2 (Segment 2)</li> </ul>		The overall their minimum

Figure 5.46 Create snapshot button

 Choose Create Snapshot or Create Snapshot including Oscilloscope Recordings. The second option adds characteristic oscilloscope recording fragments for each field device to the report.

→ Once all snapshot data is collected, the **Save Snapshot Report** window appears.

Save Snapshot Report 🛛 🛛
Snapshot successfully recorded. Please enter description:
Save Discard

Figure 5.47 Save snapshot report window

- 4. Enter a description for the snapshot.
- 5. Choose Save to save the snapshot.

→ The snapshot explorer window appears. See chapter 5.9

# 5.9 Snapshot Explorer

The snapshot explorer simplifies administration and enables the printout of existing snapshots and reports. These reports can be printed or exported as an image, text, PDF document, or diagnostic module snapshot (DMS) file. See chapter 5.8.5



Note

DMS is a file format for data exchange created by Pepperl+Fuchs.

2 different templates can be selected: A clearly arranged default template and a compact template that contains the same information using less space. You can export the report to Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Excel. This spreadsheet enables you to generate diagrams and perform individual calculations based on the report data.



#### **Opening the Snapshot Explorer**

In order to open the snapshot explorer, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > Snapshot Explorer.
  - $\mapsto$  The snapshot explorer window appears.

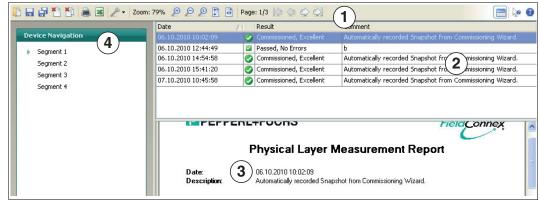


Figure 5.48 Snapshot screen overview

- 1 Toolbar
- 2 Snapshot collection
- 3 Report preview
- 4 Segment navigation panel

# 5.9.1 Snapshot Toolbar

Button	Name	Result
	Open	Open a saved report.
<b></b>	Copy to (Export)	Copy the selected report to another location. File types: PDF, RTF, TXT, DMS
in the second se	Copy all to (Export all)	Copy all reports to another location. File type: DMS
<b>*</b>	Delete	Delete the selected report.
	Delete all	Delete all reports.
	Print	Print the selected report.
35	Excel	Export the selected report in Excel.
ß	Settings	<ul> <li>Choose:</li> <li>Paper size (A4 or letter)</li> <li>Report type (compact template or detailed template)</li> </ul>
€	Zoom in	Enlarge the report.

2020-11

Button	Name	Result
Ø	Zoom out	Reduce the report.
P	Zoom 100%	View of the report of 100 %.
1	Fit to height	Fit the view of the report on the height.
o	Fit to width	Fit the view of the report on the width.
K	First page	Go to the first page of the report.
$\langle \mathcal{I} \rangle$	Previous page	Go to the previous page of the report.
	Next page	Go to the next page of the report.
$\overline{\Box}$	Last page	Go to the last page of the report.

# 5.10 Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization

The diagnostic manager offers 2 user interfaces for detailed parameterization:

- Offline parameterization
- Online parameterization

These 2 interfaces allow tuning the behavior of all aspects of the advanced diagnostics. For typical operation, they are not required because measurement, commissioning wizard, and diagnostics offer a more advanced usage of the advanced physical layer diagnostics.

The main difference between the 2 user interfaces is their relationship to the advanced diagnostic module (ADM):

- Parameterization is an offline user interface. All data is stored in the FDT project. The data is not sent to the device until a download is executed. Use this user interface to view data loaded into the FDT project by an upload, e.g., for backup reasons.
- Advanced parameterization is an online interface. All changes are directly written to the device. The data is not stored automatically in the FDT project. In order to save the data to the FDT project, upload the data first.





# **Opening the Advanced Parameterization**

In order to open the advanced parameterization window, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.
  - $\mapsto$  The advanced parameterization window appears.

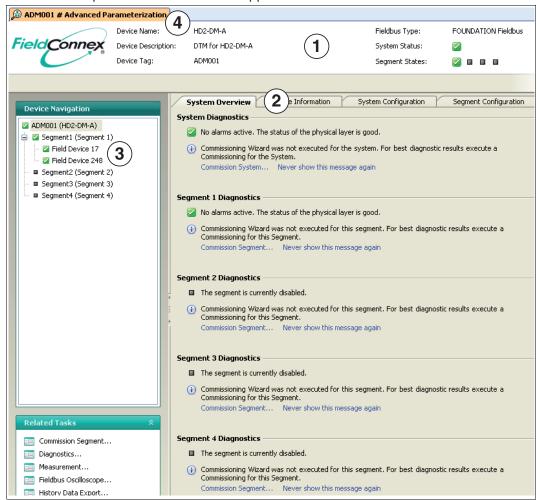


Figure 5.49 Advanced parameterization start window

- 1 General diagnostic module information
- 2 Function tabs
- **3** Segment/field devices selectable via tree. The preceding icon shows diagnostic state of field device.
- 4 Field device handling see chapter 5.10.1

#### **Opening the Parameterization**

To open the parameterization window, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Disconnect.



2. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Parameter > Parameterization.

 $\mapsto$  The parameterization window appears.

ADM001 Parameterization				
Field Connex Device Descript Device Tag:	HD2-DM-A ion: DTM for HD2-DM-A ADM001	1	Fieldbus Type:	FOUNDATION Fieldbus
Device Navigation ADM001 (HD2-DM-A) Segment1 (Segment 1) Field Device 17 Field Device 248 Segment2 (Segment 2) Segment3 (Segment 3) Segment4 (Segment 4)	System Configuratio 2 General Device Tag: Fieldbus Type: Long-term History:	Segment Configura ADM001 FOUNDATION Recording int		gth: 17 days
	Primary Voltage	out Voltages of Sp Low Mainte 19,2 V 29	500mA Power Hub - non redu ✓ Alarm Enabled na   High Maintena   Hig ,3 ♥ 33,3 ♥ ,3 ♥ 33,3 ♥	

Figure 5.50 Parameterization start window

- 1 General diagnostic module information
- 2 Function tabs
- **3** Segment/field devices are selectable via tree. The preceding icon shows diagnostic state of field device.
- 4 Field device handling see chapter 5.10.1

#### **Components Overview**

Components	Tabs and Settings
Diagnostic module	System configuration <ul> <li>General</li> <li>Motherboard configuration</li> <li>Motherboard bulk supply input voltage</li> </ul>
	Segment configuration <ul> <li>Segment 1 4 (enable segment)</li> </ul>
Segment	Segment configuration <ul> <li>General</li> <li>Fieldbus supply module properties</li> <li>Measurement alarm settings</li> </ul>
	Segment topology settings <ul> <li>Topology Settings</li> </ul>
	Field devices <ul> <li>General</li> <li>Configured field devices</li> </ul>
Field device	<ul><li>General</li><li>Device information</li><li>Settings</li></ul>

FDS/OPC Integration



#### Note

For more information on the parameters, see chapter 5.8.

# 5.10.1 Field Device Handling

The advanced diagnostic module (ADM) classifies the field devices as configured field devices and unconfigured field devices. See also see chapter 2.2.4. The advanced parameterization allows for either of the following configured device list actions:

- Add unconfigured field devices
- Add new configured field devices
- Remove configured field devices that are no longer required

#### Adding an Unconfigured Field Device

In order to add an unconfigured field device, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 $\mapsto$  The advanced parameterization window appears.

2. Select the segment in the **Device Navigation** section.

 $\mapsto$  The segment window appears.

- 3. Select the Field Devices tab.
- 4. Mark the field devices you intend to add in the Unconfigured Field Devices section.
- 5. Choose Add selected Field Device.

LAS	Address	Add selected Field Device
	248	
		Add all active Field Device
		Add all Field Devices
		Remove selected (inactive Field Device
		Remove all inactive Field

Figure 5.51 Unconfigured field devices section

 $\mapsto$  The new field device is located in the configured field devices list.

6. Choose Apply.

# >

#### Adding a New Field Device

In order to add a new field device, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 $\rightarrow$  The advanced parameterization window appears.

- Select the segment in the **Device Navigation** section.
  - $\mapsto$  The segment window appears.



- 3. Select the Field Devices tab.
- 4. Choose Add new Field Device in the configured field devices section.

LAS	Add 🛆 Tag	Status	Add new Field Device
Q LAS	17		Had new ricia bevice
	248		
			Remove selected Field De
			Remove selected Field De
			Remove selected Field De

Figure 5.52 Configured field devices section

→ The new field device is located in the configured field devices list.

5. Choose Apply.

#### **Removing a Field Device**

In order to remove a field device, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 $\mapsto$  The advanced parameterization window appears.

2. Select the segment in the **Device Navigation** section.

 $\mapsto$  The segment window appears.

- 3. Select the Field Devices tab.
- 4. Mark the field device you want to remove in the **Configured Field Devices** section.
- 5. Choose Remove selected Field Device.

→ The selected field device is removed from the configured field devices list.

6. Choose Apply.

#### **Remove all Inactive Field Devices**

To remove all inactive field devices, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 $\mapsto$  The advanced parameterization window appears.

2. Select the segment in the **Device Navigation** section.

 $\mapsto$  The segment window appears.

- 3. Select the Field Devices tab.
- 4. Choose Remove all inactive Field Devices in the configured field devices section.

 $\rightarrowtail$  All inactive field devices are removed from the configured field devices list.

5. Choose Apply.





# 5.11 History Export

# 5.11.1 Long-Term History

The long-term history function enables you to collect and store data in well-defined recording intervals. The minimum and maximum values of each measured value within the recording interval are stored as 1 data set. Recording intervals can range from 4 hours up to 7 days.



#### Note

The data storage is limited to 100 data sets. New data sets will overwrite existing ones, i.e., data set 101 overwrites data set 1.

Depending on the defined recording interval, the long-term history can range from 17 days (4 h \* 100 = 400 h = approx. 17 days) up to approx. 2 years.



#### **Defining the Recording Interval**

In order to define the recording interval for the long-term history, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Parameter > Online Parameterization.
- **3.** Select the required recording interval from the **Long-term History** drop-down list in the device settings section.

Device Settings		
Fieldbus Type:	FOUNDATION Fieldbus	~
Long-term History:	Recording interval: 4 hours; Recording length: 17 days	~
	Recording interval: 4 hours; Recording length: 17 days Recording interval: 8 hours; Recording length: 34 days Recording interval: 12 hours; Recording length: 50 days	
Device Identification	Recording interval: 24 hours; Recording length: 3 months Recording interval: 2 days; Recording length: 6 months Recording interval: 4 days; Recording length: 1 year	
	Recording interval: 4 days; Recording length: 1 year Recording interval: 7 days; Recording length: 2 years	

Figure 5.53 Long-term history drop-down list with different intervals

4. Choose **Apply** to confirm changed settings.

# 5.11.2 Export History

The export function enables you to convert the long-term history data into a commonly used document format, in order to use this data for your own calculations. The long-term history can be exported as Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Excel document, comma-separated values (CSV file), or binary history file (HIS).



#### **Exporting the History Data**

In order to export the long-term history data, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the **Advanced Diagnostic Module** in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > History Export.
- 3. Select the segment and choose Start.
- 4. Select the required file format in the **Export Type** section and enter a file name in the **Filename** field.



Export Type	
Export Type:	<ul> <li>● Excel</li> <li>○ Character separated Textfile (CSV)</li> <li>○ Binary History File (HIS)</li> </ul>
Filename:	
Export Settings	
Number of entries to read:	100
Export until last reboot:	

Figure 5.54 Export type and export settings

- 5. Choose Next.
- 6. After the export is complete, you can close the export function or choose **Restart** to export the long-term history for another segment.

# 5.11.3 Excel Export Feature

The diagnostic manager provides feature for exporting history data to Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Excel that enables fast and easy data exchange and reformatting of your physical layer data.

The physical layer data is exported into a special template. This template is designed to provide a detailed overview of all relevant parameters and enables you to create diagrams with one click.

1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2		History Da	ta		90		
4 5 6 7	P	Fieldbus Type Type Segment Tag	FF HD2-DM-A Segment1		80 70 € 60		
8 9 10	FieldConnex	Software Rev. DTM Software Rev.	1.3.0.1 2.0.1.1195 01046130699005		کی 60 19 ہے۔ 19 کی 19 میں		
11 12 13 14		Date	14:57, 18.10.2010		20 10		
15 16	Load TXT File				1	17	248
17 18 19 20	Merge TXT File Field Dev. Diagram		Add to Diagram		Add to Diagram	1	Add to Diagram
21 22 23		Timestamp	Primary Volt. /V Maximum	Minimum	Secondary Volt. / Maximum	√ Minimum	Voltage /V Maximum M
24 25 26	Average Standard Deviation Maximum Minimum		31,30 0,00 31,30 31,30 31,30	31,3 0,0 31,3 31,3	0 31,30 0 0,00 0 31,30	) 31,30 ) 0,00 ) 31,30	) 27,10 0,00 ) 27,10
28 29 30 31							
32 33	Remove entries	Timestamp		Minimum	Secondary Volt. / Maximum	Minimum	Voltage /V Maximum M
34 35 36	1465 1466			31, 31,			

Figure 5.55 History data overview in Excel

# 5.12 Fieldbus Oscilloscope

# 5.12.1 Oscilloscope Recording Settings

The built-in oscilloscope enables in-depth analysis of the fieldbus signal level during a defined time period, for example, if a specific telegram type was detected or if communication issues occurred.



#### **Opening the Fieldbus Oscilloscope**

In order to open the fieldbus oscilloscope, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.

#### 2. Choose Additional Functions > Fieldbus Oscilloscope.

 $\mapsto$  The fieldbus oscilloscope window appears.

Record Settings				
w Recording	General Settings		n	2 Start Recording
and Damadiana	Recording Length:	32,768	ms 🗸	
cent Recordings	Amplitude:	+/- 0,625	V V	Cancel Recording
—( <b>4</b> )—	Number of recordings:	1		
U	Immediately open recordi	ng(s)		
	Trigger Events 5			
	Pass Token to address			
	ProbeNode to address			
	Token usage from addres			
	Probe Response from add			
	Missing Probe Node Respo			
	Claim LAS from address			
	Transfer LAS to address			
	Maintenance Required by			
	Out of Specification by ac	dress		
	All Adresses			
	Address:		0	
	Voltage Trigger			
	Trigger Level:	-	0,625 V	
	CRC Error			
	Framing Error			
	Trigger Options 6			
	Trigger indefinitely			
	Trigger Timeout:		60 s	
	Automatic Pretrigger Time			

Figure 5.56 Record settings overview

- 1 Record toolbar
- 2 Start/cancel signal recording (depending in the system, a reaction delay of up to 5 s is possible)
- **3** Recording length default value = 32.768 ms/sample rate = 2 MS/s
- 4 Recent recordings tab
- 5 Trigger events
- 6 Trigger options



# **Recent Recordings**

All oscilloscope recordings taken during one session are shown in the recent recordings section.



# Note

If you close the oscilloscope dialog, all unsaved recordings are lost.

# 5.12.2 Start Oscilloscope Recording

# >

# **Starting the Recording**

In order to start the oscilloscope recording, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > Fieldbus Oscilloscope.

 $\hookrightarrow$  The fieldbus oscilloscope window appears.

- 3. You can select various trigger events in the Trigger Events section. See chapter 5.12.3
- 4. Choose Start Recording.

 $\mapsto$  The oscilloscope window appears.

ncel Recording   TOpen 🔚 S. Record Settings 🖉 🖉 10:13 - R	ecorded on Se *	age   ZPage Se	etup 📑 Print (	1)	
				-2	
<b>Information</b> Resolution		Trigger Point Trigger Event	None		
Record Date/Time 19.10.2010	10:13:55	Notes	Recorded on	Segment Segment1	(ADM001)
5		(4			



- 1 Record toolbar
- 2 Overview screen
- 3 Information and users note
- 4 Zoom in view
- 5 Oscilloscope toolbar

2020-11

# PEPPERL+FUCHS

# 5.12.3 Trigger Description

To make sure that the triggered frame is valid, every trigger event occurs at the end of the frame.

Name	Result
Pass Token to address	Trigger if the specified addresses send frames after receiving a pass token.
ProbeNode to address	Trigger if a probe node is sent to the specified address, but no probe node response is detected as the next frame.
Token usage from address	Trigger if the specified addresses send frames after receiving a pass token.
Missing Token usage from address (next valid bus address is triggered)	Trigger if a pass token is sent to the specified address, but is not used from this dress afterwards.
Probe Response from address	Trigger if a probe node frame to the specified address is detected.
Missing Probe Node Response from address	Trigger if a probe node is sent to the specified address, but no probe node response is detected as the next frame.
Claim LAS from address	Trigger if a Claim LAS frame is detected from the specified address.
Transfer LAS to address	Trigger if a Transfer LAS frame to a specified address is detected.
Maintenance Required by address (available since diagnostic manager version 1.3)	Triggers when one of the parameters noise, jit- ter or signal level gets into state maintenance required. Note: Amplitude, recording length, and pre- trigger time are set automatically independent from the settings here.
Out of Specification by address (available since diagnostic manager version 1.3)	Triggers when one of the parameters noise, jit- ter or signal level gets into state out of specifi- cation. Note: Amplitude, recording length, and pre- trigger time are set automatically independent from the settings here.

#### Trigger Events for PROFIBUS PA

Name	Result
Request from address	Trigger if any request frame is detected from the specified address.
Response from address	Trigger if any response frame is detected from the specified address.
Missing Response from address (next valid bus address is triggered)	Trigger if the slave at the specified address does not respond on a request.
Pass Token to address	Trigger if a pass token frame to the specified address is detected.
Missing Pass Token response from address	Trigger if a master at the specified address does not react on a Pass Token frame.

Name	Result
Maintenance required by address (available since diagnostic manager version 1.3)	Triggers when one of the parameters noise, jit- ter or signal level gets into state maintenance required. Note: Amplitude, recording length, and pre- trigger time are set automatically independent from the settings here.
Out of Specification by address (available since diagnostic manager version 1.3)	Triggers when one of the parameters noise, jit- ter or signal level gets into state out of specifi- cation. Note: Amplitude, recording length, and pre- trigger time are set automatically independent from the settings here.



# Note

The CRC values of the advanced diagnostic module and the host system can differ, depending on the fault tolerances.

Other Trigger Events			
Name	Result		
CRC error	Trigger if a fieldbus frame with a CRC error is detected.		
Framing error	Trigger if a frame is invalid (e.g., SOF detected but EOF missing).		
Signal level	Trigger if a voltage higher than the specified value is detected. Triggers exist for signals, noise, etc.		

#### 5.12.4

#### Note

If you close the oscilloscope dialog, all unsaved recordings are lost.

#### **Recording Toolbar**

**Toolbars and Shortcuts** 

Button	Name	Result
×	Cancel Recording	Cancel the current oscillo- scope record.
	Open	Open a saved oscilloscope record.
-	Save	Save oscilloscope record as XML-file.
	Export as Image	Save the current view of the oscilloscope graph as image. File types: png, jpeg, gif, bmp
Þ	Page Setup	The page setup object con- tains all page setup attributes: Paper size, left margin, bottom margin and so on.
	Print	Print the current view of the oscilloscope graph.



<b>Oscilloscope Tool</b>	bar
--------------------------	-----

Button	Name	Result
din .	Move	Grip and move the graph. Press and hold the left mouse button.
×	Horizontal marker	Measure the time difference. Press left mouse button to set the first marker and press the right mouse button to set the last marker.
2	Vertical marker	Measure the voltage differ- ence. Press the left mouse button to set the upper marker and press the right mouse but- ton to set the lower marker.
2	Rectangular marker	Measure time and voltage dif- ference. Press and hold the left mouse button to set the rectangular marker.
14	Marker measurement	Measure the time and voltage at one point.
Æ	Zoom in	Enlarge the view of the graph.
P	Scale 1:1	See 1:1 graph size.
P	Zoom out	Reduce the view of the graph.
<u>Ø</u>	Analysis	On/Off different view of the graph. Different Layers: 1-bit level, 1 section, 2 short, 2 full

# **Oscilloscope Shortcuts**

Button	Shortcut	Result
1	Drag while left mouse button is pressed	Move the waveform to the left/right.
<u>77</u>	Double-click left mouse button	Sets the maximum cursor to the maximum value of the cur- rently visible part of the wave- form.
<u>77</u>	Double-click right mouse but- ton	Sets the minimum cursor to the minimum value of the cur- rently visible part of the wave- form.
All tools	Double-click on telegram in overview section	Shows the complete frame in detail/zoom-in view.
All tools	CTRL + mouse wheel	Increases/decreases the zoom factor.



# 5.13 Firmware Update

The firmware update function enables you to benefit from the latest software developments.



# **Firmware Update**

А



Connection Loss

In some situations, the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) disconnects during the update process. Do not try to reconnect manually. The ADM reconnects automatically after a short time.

Before you perform a firmware update, ensure that all diagnostic manager windows are closed and that the ADM is connected and online.

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Firmware Update.
  - $\mapsto$  The firmware update window appears.

Firmware Update - Step 1 of 3	3	
Please select firmware file and press 'Next' button to begin the firmware update.		
Device Data		
Product:		
Software Revision:		
		Check Device
Firmware File		
Select firmware source:	<ul> <li>Use firmware provided with this DTM</li> <li>Use firmware file from disk</li> </ul>	
File Name:		
		Browse
File Type:		
Product:		
Firmware Version:		

Figure 5.58 Firmware update tab

- 2. Choose Check Device in the device data section.
  - → The firmware file section displays the product description and the current firmware version of the selected device.
- 3. Select the firmware source in the Firmware File section.
- 4. Choose Next.
- 5. After the firmware has been updated successfully, choose Close.



Figure 5.59 Firmware update successful



# 5.14 FDS Diagnostics

The FSD DTM offers a diagnostics view. This diagnostics gives an overview of all currently active alarms for the segments connected to the FDS, as well as the last time an alarm was active for a segment. With the **Open** button you can directly open the segment diagnostics view for the respective segment.

Segment Tag  Pa	Summary Alarm Status:	<u> </u>				
Segment Tag Pa						
Segment Tag Pa						
Segment Tag Pa		Filter entries:		Show all S	egments	<b>•</b>
	ath	4		Description	1	Last alarm time
Segment1 PC	ORT001.ADM001.Segment1			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment2 PC	ORT001.ADM001.Segment2		9	Maintenance Required	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment3 PC	ORT001.ADM001.Segment3			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment4 PC	ORT001.ADM001.Segment4			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment1 PC	ORT001.ADM002.Segment1			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment2 PC	ORT001.ADM002.Segment2			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment3 PC	ORT001.ADM002.Segment3			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment4 PC	ORT001.ADM002.Segment4			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment1 PC	ORT001.ADM003.Segment1			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment2 PC	ORT001.ADM003.Segment2			Segment Disabled	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment3 PC	ORT001.ADM003.Segment3			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment4 PC	ORT001.ADM003.Segment4			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment1 PC	ORT001.ADM004.Segment1			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment2 PC	ORT001.ADM004.Segment2			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment3 PC	ORT001.ADM004.Segment3			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment4 PC	ORT001.ADM004.Segment4			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment1 PC	ORT002.ADM001.Segment1			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment2 PC	ORT002.ADM001.Segment2			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment3 PC	ORT002.ADM001.Segment3			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment4 PC	ORT002.ADM001.Segment4			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment1 PC	ORT002.ADM002.Segment1			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment2 PC	ORT002.ADM002.Segment2			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment3 PC	ORT002.ADM002.Segment3			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment4 PC	ORT002.ADM002.Segment4			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment1 PC	DRT002.ADM003.Segment1			Out of Specification	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment2 PC	ORT002.ADM003.Segment2			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment3 PC	ORT002.ADM003.Segment3			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
Segment4 PC	ORT002.ADM003.Segment4			No Error	Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00
						Close

It is also possible to filter the displayed segments to show only currently active alarms or to show segments with an active alarm during several periods of time. This is especially helpful if volt-free contact integration is used and you intend to check which segment generated the alarm.

.0	Show all Seg	ments		-
	Show all Seg	ments		
cription		irrent alarms		
itenance Reg	Show segments with an alarm during the last hour			
irror	Show segme	nts with an alar	m during the last 6 hour m during the last day	s
irror	Show segme	nts with an alar	m during the last week	
Irror	Show segme	nts with an alar	m during the last month m during the last year	
Irror		Open	01.01.1984 01:00:00	8
·			01 01 1004 01-00-00	

2020-11

# 5.15 FDS Reporting Wizard

The FDS reporting wizard allows creating reports of all segments connected to an FDS. Currently, one report type is supported:

• Surge protector status

FieldConnex	Device Name: Tag of the FDS: Summary Alarm Status:	FieldConnex Diagnostic Server FDS <u>%</u>	F
Step 1/3: Select report ty Select the type of report you			
Report Type: Comment:	Surge Protector State	us	
Connected	vice	< Back	Next > Close

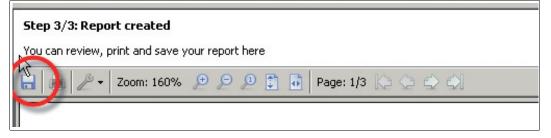
If you use FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> surge protectors with diagnostics, this report gives you an overview of all currently detected issues related to the surge protectors. It can be used to check the surge protectors after a surge incident.



#### **Checking the Surge Protector Status**

- 1. Start the reporting wizard.
- 2. Select the report type.
- 3. Optionally enter a comment to include into the report.
- 4. Click Next.

 $\mapsto$  The report is being generated.



2020-11

# 6 FOUNDATION Fieldbus Integration

The FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration is based on an FF-H1 field device inside the diagnostic gateway. These devices map the data of up to 16 HD2-DM-A modules to FOUNDATION Fieldbus data structure.

Both the measurement data and the expert system evaluations of the data are available inside the data structures of transducer blocks. Advanced diagnostic modules (ADM) alarms are sent to a process control system (PCS) using block alarms, field diagnostic alarms, or scheduled function block data.

Beside the DD for integration into the PCS, also a DTM is available providing a more comfortable access to the advanced physical layer diagnostic functionality and additional functions.

The FF-H1 field device supports up to 16 HD2-DM-A ADMs, with each providing 4 segments. This results in 64 segments supported by one diagnostic gateway in FF-H1 mode.

Each segment supports up to 18 FF-H1 field devices including the host(s).

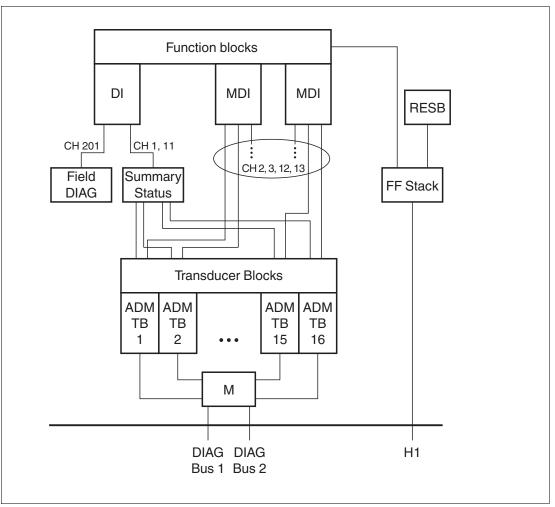
Before reading this chapter, see chapter 2.

# 6.1 FF Device Structure

The device consists of the following function blocks:

- 1 resource block
- 16 ADM\_TB transducer blocks: Each block corresponds to 1 ADM with 4 segments
- 1 IO\_TB transducer blocks: The I/O functionality of the device is described in a separate chapter. See chapter 7
- 4 multiple digital input (MDI) function blocks
- 1 digital input (DI) function block
- 1 multiple analog input (MAI) function block only usable for IO\_TB
- 1 multiple digital output (MDO) function block only usable for IO\_TB

The following image shows a simplified device structure that only takes ADM\_TB transducer blocks and the associated function blocks into account. For more information on the IO\_TB and its corresponding function blocks, see chapter 7.



Device identification:

- Manufacturer ID: 502B46 (Pepperl+Fuchs)
- Device type: 0005 (HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO)
- Default process data (PD) tag: P+F DGW-FF plus 8-times underscore plus 14-digit serial number
- Default node address: 248

#### **ADM Mapping and Address Assignment**

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 field device contains 16 transducer blocks for ADMs. Each of these transducer blocks includes the 4 segments supported by an HD2-DM-A. The ADMs are mapped to the transducer blocks based on their address. The address is set using a DIP switch located on the module. See chapter 4.1.2.

ADM Address/Transducer Block Number	Default Tag	Service Data (OD) Index
1	ADM_TB_1 serial number	500
2	ADM_TB_2 serial number	600
3	ADM_TB_3 serial number	700
4	ADM_TB_4 serial number	800
5	ADM_TB_5 serial number	900
6	ADM_TB_6 serial number	1000

2020-11



ADM Address/Transducer Block Number	Default Tag	Service Data (OD) Index
7	ADM_TB_7 serial number	1100
8	ADM_TB_8 serial number	1200
9	ADM_TB_9 serial number	1300
10	ADM_TB_10 serial number	1400
11	ADM_TB_11 serial number	1500
12	ADM_TB_12 serial number	1600
13	ADM_TB_13 serial number	1700
14	ADM_TB_14 serial number	1800
15	ADM_TB_15 serial number	1900
16	ADM_TB_16 serial number	2000



#### Note

The devices can be connected to any of the 2 diagnostic bus channels. For best performance connect the same number of HD2-DM-A to each diagnostic bus channel.

# 6.2 Installation

Typically, the FF-H1 field device built into the diagnostic gateway is connected to the host of a PCS, using FF-H1 as every other FF-H1 field device. For more information on the installation and the related terminals, see chapter 4.

#### Note

It is recommended to connect all DGW-FF devices in your application to a specific FF segment(s) diagnostics to clearly separate the diagnostics from the actual process functionality.

It is recommended that the diagnostic segments provide a high amount of free communication time to allow an efficient use of the advanced diagnostic data.

Beside the main connection using FF-H1 there are 2 more options if the DTM is used:

- FF-H1 for basic communication and Ethernet for advanced communication
- FF-H1-over-Ethernet connection

# FF-H1 for Basic Communication and Ethernet for Advanced Communication

The FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> advanced physical layer diagnostics features "history report" and "fieldbus oscilloscope" require large amounts of data transferred to the DTM. Since FF-H1 is not suitable for transferring this amount of data, the DTM uses TCP/IP communication. There is no configuration required to support this functionality. If you connect Ethernet to the diagnostic gateway in addition to FF-H1, the DGW-FF DTM automatically detects and uses Ethernet for the history and oscilloscope data. All other data is communicated using FF-H1.

If a firewall is used between the PC running the DGW-FF DTM and the diagnostic gateway, the TCP/IP ports 25 063 and 25 064 must be allowed for communication.

# **FF-H1-over-Ethernet Connection**

During commissioning of a plant, the host may not be available yet, but commissioning of the physical layer is already being executed. For these use cases, a PC (e.g., laptop) can be connected to the diagnostic gateway using Ethernet. Alternatively, Ethernet communication can be used since the communication performance is much higher. The DGW-FF DTM can be connected to a special communication DTM included in the same installation package. This communication DTM transfers the FF-H1 communication over Ethernet and allows the DGW-FF DTM to provide the same functionality as via FF-H1. Typically, a stand-alone FDT frame like PACTware<sup>TM</sup> is used for this setup. For more information, see chapter 6.7.

After the commissioning, you can upload the configuration data to your PCS with FF-H1. Commissioning reports can be transferred to a DTM inside the PCS by exporting and importing reports.

# 6.3 Alarm Integration

Advanced diagnostic module (ADM) alarms are sent to a process control system (PCS) with block alarms, field diagnostic alarms, or scheduled function block data.

# 6.3.1 Alarm Integration with Scheduled Function Block Data

The status of ADMs can be transferred in different ways using scheduled communication:

- Summary status: This is a summary of the status for all ADMs connected to the DGW-FF.
- ADM status: A single status value for each of the ADMs (4 segments).
- Field diagnostic value: The currently worst active status of field diagnostic is transferred as an enumeration using a digital input (DI) function block.

Each of these 3 methods can transfer binary information (alarm - no alarm) or an enumeration showing more details (no error, maintenance required, out of specification, etc.)

# Summary Status for all ADMs (DI Function Block)

Add DGW-FF digital input (DI) function block to your schedule.

Channels:

- Binary Status all ADMs (Channel 1): Value is 0 (no error) or 1 (other status).
   "1" means any segment or system on an ADM\_TB in AUTO mode has a status other than "no error", "excellent", "good" or "segment disabled".
- Enum Status all ADMs (Channel 11): Worst status for all systems and segments of ADM\_TBs in AUTO mode. The value uses the following encoding:

Value	Description
00h	No error (segment commissioned)
01h	Maintenance required (segment commissioned)
02h	Out of specification (segment commissioned)
10h	Excellent (segment non-commissioned)
11h	Good (segment non-commissioned)
12h	Out of specification (segment non-commissioned)
20h	Fail (ADM hardware error)
21h	Configuration error (of an ADM transducer block)
22h	No ADM connected

2020-11

# ADM Status (MDI Function Blocks)

Add 1 or 2 DGW-FF multiple digital input (MDI) function blocks to your schedule. If you use 1 ... 8 ADMs, 1 MDI is sufficient. If you use 9 ... 16 ADMs, 2 MDI function blocks are required.

Channels:

- Binary Status ADM x-y (Channel 2, 3): Value is 0 (no error) or 1 (other status).
   "1" means any segment or system on the related ADM has a status other than "no error", "excellent", "good" or "segment disabled".
- Enum Status ADM x-y (Channel 12, 13): Worst status for all systems and segments of ADM\_TBs in AUTO mode. The encoding is the same as for the enum status of all ADMs listed above.

Channel 2 and 12 correspond to ADM\_TB 1 ... 8, channel 3 and 13 correspond to ADM\_TB 9 ... 16.

#### Field Diagnostic Value (DI Function Block)

Add DGW-FF digital input (DI) function block to your schedule.

Channel:

**Field Diagnostics (Channel 201):** The current worst active status of field diagnostics is transferred as an enumeration using a DI. The data the field diagnostic status is built from can be configured at the resource block and may also include other diagnosis information in addition to the ADM information. The value uses the following encoding:

Value	Description
00h	No error
30h	Check function
01h	Maintenance required
02h	Out of specification
20h	Fail

# 6.3.2 Field Diagnostics

The FF-H1 field device built in the DGW-FF supports field diagnostics according to FF-912. This also includes alarm information from the ADMs. For more information, see chapter 8.4.

#### 6.3.3 Transducer Block Alarms

The ADM transducer blocks support block alarms. If the status of any segment shows an error, i.e., if the XD status is not "Good", "Excellent" or "No error", a block alarm with a BLOCK\_ERR value of the other is activated.

# 6.4 Operation with Device Descriptions (DD)

The DGW-FF supports the following Device Description Languages (DDL): DD4, and EDDL (Electronic Device Description Language, also DD5). DD4 only supports a reduced set of features compared to EDDL. Therefore, it is recommended to use EDDL if your process control system (PCS) supports this option. The differences are explained in the following chapters. For more information on all parameters supported by the FF-H1 field device, see chapter 8.2.

EDDL (DD5) contains 2 sets of menus for the use cases configuration and diagnostics. The configuration menu contains all parameters necessary to configure the maintenance limits. The diagnostics menu provides an overview of the actual measured values and diagnosis information.



# 6.4.1 Configuration

It is recommended to use the commissioning wizard for configuration of the segment, since this is the fastest and safest way of adjusting the maintenance limits. However, it is also possible to configure a segment manually; all necessary settings are available as FF parameters. For systems that do not support all EDDL (DD5) features, a list of parameters of the ADM\_TB is available. See chapter 8.2.1

#### System

- Block tag: Block tag of the ADM\_TB.
- History period: Time difference between non-volatile storage of segment measurement entry. These entries can only be read using the history export function. See chapter 5.11
- Identify diagnostic module: Causes LEDs of diagnostic module to flash.
- ADM firmware update: Updates the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) to the firmware built into the HD2–GT–2AD.FF.IO device. Only 1 ADM can be updated at a time. Check the expert diagnostic messages in the diagnostic segment user interfaces for the update status.

#### Segment

- Segment tag: Tag of the segment. Should be set to the same tag as the physical segment for reference.
- Segment mode: Select the segment mode. For more information on the segment mode, see chapter 2.
  - Disabled: Segment is not used.
  - Non-commissioned: Segment operates in non-commissioned mode.
  - Commissioned: Segment operates in commissioned mode.
- Power supply real-time monitoring: Enables or disables real-time monitoring of power supplies. When checked, an alarm is generated when a power supply module is not inserted or not working correctly. This setting is effective in commissioned mode only.
- Trunk surge protector alarm: When enabled, trunk surge protector alarms are monitored. This setting is effective in commissioned mode only.
- Segment X commissioning button-method: Starts commissioning wizard. See chapter 6.5.1
- Segment X commissioning (simple-mode-) method: Starts a simple commissioning method. This approach is useful for hosts that do not support the necessary EDDL features for the full-blown commissioning wizard.
- Segment X tag import (simple-mode-) method: Starts a simple tag import method. This approach is useful for hosts that do not support the necessary EDDL features for the full-blown commissioning wizard.

#### Topology

Topology information is used in non-commissioned mode to refine diagnostics. The quality of the expert system messages is improved if the topology of the segment is known.

#### **Configuration grid**

The configuration grid provides the possibility to change the maintenance-required limits of several segment parameters and to enable or disable monitoring of out-of-specification limits. All settings on this page are effective in commissioned mode only. A value of "0" disables real-time monitoring of the limits.

- Voltage: Segment voltage limits
- Current: Segment current consumption
- Unbalance: Segment unbalance against positive or negative pole
- Noise: Segment noise level



- Jitter: Maximum field device jitter value on the segment
- · Minimum signal: Lowest field device signal level on the segment
- Maximum signal level: Highest field device signal level on the segment

#### **Field Devices**

This page allows the configuration of limits and information about the field devices attached to the segment. All devices detected on the fieldbus that are not available in this list are unconfigured field devices.

- Address: When address is "0", the entry is not used.
- Tag: Field device tag. It is recommended to use the tag import wizard, included in the commissioning wizard, see chapter 6.5.1 for automatic tag reading from field devices.
- Signal level maintenance required limits: When limit is set to "0", the limit is not supervised.
- Signal level out of specification limits: Can be enabled and disabled. When limit is set to "0", the limit is not supervised.
- Coupler Alarms maintenance required or out of specification: When device couplers with diagnostics are used, the alarms can be enabled and disabled.

# 6.4.2 Configuration Limitations

The configuration parameters have the following limitations that result in a configuration block error:

- Maximum segment voltage > (minimum segment voltage + 1.6 V)
- Maximum segment current > (minimum segment current + 40 mA)
- Maximum segment unbalance > (minimum segment unbalance + 40%)
- Address of all configured nodes must be unique

#### Note

In case of a configuration block error, check the expert system messages for information on which error is causing the problem.

#### 6.4.3 Diagnostics

The diagnostic user interfaces show the currently measured values of system and segment, as well as the expert system messages for simplified diagnostics and remedy of potential problems.

#### System

- Block tag: Tag of the ADM\_TB.
- Serial number: Serial number of connected HD2-DM-A module.
- Software revision: Software revision of connected HD2-DM-A module.
- Motherboard type: Motherboard the module is mounted on.
- Bulk power supply: Currently measured value and out-of-specification limits.
- ADM diagnostics: Overview of system and all segment states.
- Identify diagnostic module method: When clicked, the LEDs of the connected ADM start flashing.
- System alarms: Bulk power supply diagnostics, high/low out-of-specification for the primary and secondary power supply.



# Segment

#### Overview

- Segment tag: Tag of the segment
- · Segment mode: Current segment mode (disabled, non-commissioned, commissioned)
- · Segment status: Overall segment diagnostics quality
- Active diagnostics: Expert system messages about the current status of the segment. The
  message describes the phenomenon detected on the fieldbus. Every expert system message has a unique number assigned. For more information on the causes of any detected
  phenomenon as well as actions to solve the found issues, .

#### Statistics

- Communication active: Indicates whether communication is detected on the segment
- · Number of field devices: The total number of active field devices on the segment
- Error rate in actual history period: Percentage of broken telegrams in current history period
- Error rate in last history period: Percentage of broken telegrams in last history period. History period length is configurable on system configuration page.

#### List of current segment measurements

- Voltage: Segment voltage
- · Current: Segment current consumption
- Unbalance: Segment unbalance to positive or negative pole
- Noise: Segment noise
- Jitter: Maximum field device jitter
- Minimum signal level: Minimum field device signal level
- Maximum signal level: Maximum field device signal level

#### Diagnosis

- Segment alarms: List of segment alarms (valid when segment is running in commissioned mode)
- Segment quality: List of segment quality analysis (valid when segment is in non-commissioned mode)

#### **Field Devices**

The list "configured field devices" shows the current measured values of all configured field devices. You can see the current signal and jitter levels and the device status.

The "Unconfigured field devices" list shows all currently active unconfigured field devices and their measurement data.

# 6.5 Supported Methods

# 6.5.1 Commissioning Wizard

#### Note

It is strongly recommended to perform a commissioning run for each segment once all the installation work is completed.

The EDDL user interface provides a wizard to execute commissioning on a system. It consists of the following steps:

1. Welcome page



- 2. Topology information: Using the topology information that can be entered here, the expert system can refine its diagnostics of the current segment measurement information. This is useful in step 4.
- 3. Field device tagging: In this step, tags for the field devices can be assigned in either of the following 2 ways:
  - Entering tags manually in a grid.
  - Using a tag import wizard: The tag import wizard can import the tags of most devices on the segment automatically. This method is used most often except for the host itself. In order to use this wizard, it is necessary to disconnect the host from and reconnect the host to the affected segment. Follow the instructions of the wizard.
- 4. Show actual segment diagnostics based on topology information provided in step 2. This is the last possibility make any corrections on the segment before the actual commissioning run. Ensure that all problems on the segment are fixed before proceeding with next step of the wizard.
- 5. The actual commissioning is running automatically and takes several seconds to collect enough measurement data. The commissioning wizard configures the alarm limits automatically based on the measured data.
- 6. Presentation of commissioning result. You can review and edit the adjustments of the maintenance limits that the commissioning algorithm set automatically. The segment is now running in commissioned mode.

#### Segment Commissioning (Simple Mode)

Method also supported by DD4. Only step 5 of the commissioning wizard is executed.

#### Segment Tag Import (Simple Mode)

Method also supported by DD4. This method can import the tags of most devices on the segment automatically. This method is used most often except for the host itself. In order to use this wizard, it is necessary to disconnect the host from and reconnect the host to the affected segment. Follow the instructions of the wizard.

#### Identify Diagnostic Module (Flash LEDs)

Method also supported by DD4. This method causes the HD2-DM-A module to have all LEDs flashing for identification purpose.

#### ADM Firmware Update

The DGW-FF has an ADM firmware built in. This method can be used to update an ADM to any firmware compatible with the DGW-FF.

# Installation of DGW-FF Device Type Managers with PACTware<sup>TM</sup>



6.6

#### Installing DGW-FF Device Type Managers with PACTware<sup>TM</sup>

Ensure you downloaded the software bundle that includes the DGW-FF device type manager (DTM) and all its tools and accessories, e.g., PACTware<sup>TM</sup>, and the diagnostic gateway configuration tool from www.pepperl-fuchs.com. In order to install the FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> DGW-FF DTMs, proceed as follows:

- 1. Extract the software bundle to a local directory.
- 2. Go to the directory that includes the extracted files and run **autorun.exe** to start the installation wizard.
- 3. Select the software components you want to install and choose **Install selected** application(s).

We recommend that you install all components.



- $\label{eq:alpha} \mbox{ In order to install the Microsoft}^{\circledast} . \mbox{NET framework, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.}$
- 5. In order to install PACTware<sup>TM</sup>, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 6. In order to install the FieldConnex DGW-FF DTMs, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 7. After the selected components have been installed, choose **Quit** to leave the installation wizard.

 $\mapsto$  The DGW-FF DTMs and PACTware<sup>TM</sup> are now installed.

- 8. Run the FieldConnex diagnostic gateway DTM.
- 9. Choose View > Device catalog.
- 10. Choose Update device catalog in the device catalog section.

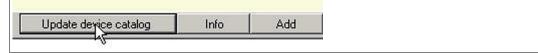


Figure 6.1 Update device catalog

- **11.** Choose **Yes** to create a new PACTware<sup>TM</sup> device catalog.
- 12. Choose OK.
- **13.** Choose **File > Exit** to quit PACTware<sup>TM</sup>.

 $\rightarrow$  PACTware<sup>TM</sup> is ready for use.

# Licensing

In order to activate the full-featured version, a license key is needed. The license key is printed on the license certificate you have optionally received with the FieldConnex diagnostic manager software package. If you have downloaded the FieldConnex diagnostic manager from the internet, a license key can be ordered through your local Pepperl+Fuchs representative.



# Note

#### **Upgrade Information**

After upgrading from diagnostic manager version 1.x to version 2.x, activate the new version with the upgrade license key. After complete reinstallation of the diagnostic manager, e.g., the installation on a new PC, enter both license keys from version 1.x and 2.x, one after the other, into the license activation tool.





#### License Activation

Before entering the license key, ensure that the diagnostic manager is closed.

- Choose Start > Programs > Pepperl+Fuchs > Activation Tool to start the Pepperl+Fuchs license activation tool.
  - → The license activation tool window appears.



Figure 6.2 License activation tool

- 2. Enter your license key.
- 3. Choose Activate.
- 4. After the activation has been confirmed, choose Finish.

# 6.7 Project Setup

The DGW-FF DTM for the HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO can be used in 2 different project structures:

#### **Use the FF-H1 Communication DTM**

The HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO DTM can be connected to any FF-H1 communication DTM and FF-H1 communication channel of your PCS. The communication to the device takes place using FF-H1. Refer to the documentation of your field device tool (FDT) frame on how to connect the HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO DTM to an FF-H1 communication channel.

#### Use the HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Communication DTM

During commissioning of a plant, the host may not be available yet, but the physical layer must already be commissioned. For such use cases, a PC, e.g., a laptop, can be connected to the diagnostic gateway via Ethernet. Alternatively, Ethernet communication with a much higher communication performance can be used. The DGW-FF DTM can be connected to a special communication DTM included in the same installation package. This communication DTM transfers the FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 communication over Ethernet and allows the DGW-FF DTM to provide the same functionality as via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1. Typically, a stand-alone FDT frame, e.g., PACTware<sup>TM</sup> is used for this setup.



# 6.8 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Device Type Manager (DTM)

The DTM provides the following functions:

This interface enables detailed access to all possible settings of the HD2-DM-A. It is for advanced parameterization and can be used to adjust the HD2-DM-A to some more seldom use cases not covered by the automatic tools like the commission- ing wizard.
The commissioning wizard is a tool for fast and easy system setup with ADM. It guides you through the entire setup process with system and segment calculation.
The diagnostics function displays all alarms that have occurred at a glance.
This function enables fast validation of a new or reworked fieldbus installation. It displays a qualitative rating of the rele- vant segment and field device data. In order to save the results as a report, this function enables you to create a snapshot of the measured values.
The snapshot explorer simplifies administration and enables printing of existing snapshots and reports.
This is an offline interface, which means that you can change these settings without having a direct connection to the diag- nostic device. This interface enables you to define the power supply, the alarm settings, and the field devices per segment.
Allows exporting the history data automatically record by the HD2–DM–A.
The fieldbus oscilloscope is the perfect tool for in-depth analy- sis of the fieldbus signal.
This wizard provides the option to import segment and device tags from the PCS to the DGW-FF.
Generates overview Reports for all segments connected to the diagnostic gateway.

# 6.8.1 Online Parameterization and Parameterization

The online parameterization and parameterization provide detailed access to all settings of the FF diagnostic gateway. It is typically used for detailed tuning of the ADM functionality, configuration of the I/O functionality and access to the resource and function blocks. For easy and fast configuration of the ADM functionality, it is recommended to use more advanced tools such as the commissioning wizard.

On the initial page, the online parameterization shows an overview of all function blocks.



HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Online paran							4 Þ
Device Na	ame: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO		R	esource State	8:	On-Line	- <b>F</b>
Field Connex Device De	escripti Diagnosis Gateway for FF		C	liagnostic sta	tus:	<u>^</u>	
PD Tag:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO						
	Function Block Overview						
Resource (RESOURCE *							1
Actual: AUTO		-	arget Actua	1		Status	
Target:   AUTO	MDI 1 (MDI1 000d81		200 200	OOS			
© OOS	MDI 2 (MDI2 000d81	-	200 200S	AUTO		Disabled	
	MDI 3 (MDI3 000d81		200 200	OOS		Disabled	
Navigation *	MDI 4 (MDI4 000d81	V .	200 200	AUTO			
	DI (DI 000d810017		200 200	OOS		Disabled	
Overview	MAI (MAI 000d8100		200 200S	AUTO OOS		Disabled	
Function Blocks	MDO (MDO 000d81		005 005	OUS		Disabled	
MDI 2 (MDI2	Transducer Block Overview						
- MDI 3 (MDI3	Transducer Block	M   T	arget Actua	I Norm		Status	
-  MDI 4 (MDI4	ADM 1 (ADM TB 1 00	0	oos oos	OOS		Disabled	
- DI (DI 0004	ADM 2 (ADM TB 2 00	0	200 200	OOS		Disabled	
- I MAI (MAI C	ADM 3 (ADM TB 3 00	4	AUTO AUTO	AUTO	2	Out of specification	
MDO (MDO	ADM 4 (ADM TB 4 00		200 2005	OOS		Disabled	
🖬 IO (IO_TB 000d8	ADM 5 (ADM TB 5 00	0	200 200S	OOS		Disabled	
ADM Transducer	ADM 6 (ADM TB 6 00		200 200	OOS		Disabled	
ADM 1 (ADM_TB_1	ADM 7 (ADM TB 7 00		oos oos	OOS		Disabled	
ADM 2 (ADM_TB_2	ADM 8 (ADM TB 8 00		200 200	OOS		Disabled	
ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3	ADM 9 (ADM TB 9 00		200 200	OOS			
Segment 1 ()	ADM 10 (ADM TB 10		200 200	OOS			
Segment 2 ()	ADM 11 (ADM TB 11		200 200	OOS		Disabled	
<ul> <li>A Segment 3 ()</li> <li>Segment 4 ()</li> </ul>	ADM 12 (ADM TB 12		200 200	OOS		Disabled	
B- ADM 4 (ADM_TB_4	ADM 13 (ADM TB 13		oos oos	OOS			
	ADM 14 (ADM TB 14		200 200	OOS			
	ADM 15 (ADM TB 15		oos oos	OOS			
	ADM 16 (ADM TB 16		oos oos	OOS		Disabled	
■ ADM 8 (ADM_TB_8	IO (IO TB 000d8100	4	AUTO AUTO	OOS			]
ADM 9 (ADM_TB_9							
<	Configure ADM Modes automatic		[		Eve	ecute	
	configure Abivi Modes automatic				LAG	.conc	

The overview also shows if the actual mode of a block is not equal to the normal mode. All unused blocks, e.g., unused function blocks, or ADM transducer blocks with no ADM connected, are usually set to out-of-specification (OOS) in order to exclude them from any summary diagnostics. For the ADM transducer blocks, this can be done automatically:



#### Excluding All Unused ADM Transducer Blocks from Summary Diagnostics

In order to configure the modes of all ADM transducer blocks automatically, click on **Execute** at the "Configure ADM Modes automatically" command.

 $\rightarrow$  All blocks where a corresponding ADM is connected are set to normal and target mode "AUTO". All other blocks are set to normal and target mode "OOS".

If any other block of the device is selected in the navigation tree, all available configuration settings are shown on the right-hand side. For more information on parameters, see chapter 8.2.

#### 6.8.2 Commissioning Wizard

The commissioning wizard is the recommended way to perform segment commissioning. The wizard guides you through all necessary steps to set tags of field devices and debug the segment. A report containing all segment measurements is generated to document the segment state at the time of commissioning run.



# **Commissioning Segments**

**1.** Start the commissioning wizard.

 $\mapsto$  An overview is shown with information on which segments are not commissioned yet:

DGW_FF.PW4 - PACTware							
File Edit View Project Device Ex							
E HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Commissionin	g Wizard			4 Þ 🗙 🗠			
	Device Name: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Resource Sta						
Field Connex Device Desi	cripti Diagnosis Gateway for Fl		Diagnostic status: 🔥				
PD Tag:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO			<b>HP</b>			
Device Navigation * Co	ommissioned Overview			A			
	ADM Tag	Segment Tag	Status				
Overview	ADM 1 (ADM_TB_1 00		Commissioned mode				
ADM Transducer		Segment 2 ()	Disabled	=			
		Segment 3 ()	Non commissioned mode				
ADM 2 (ADM_1		Segment 4 ()	Disabled				
	ADM 2 (ADM_TB_2 00	Segment 1 ()	Non commissioned mode				
ADM 5 (ADM_1		Segment 2 ()	Non commissioned mode				
		Segment 3 ()	Non commissioned mode				
		Segment 4 ()	Non commissioned mode				
	ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3 00	Segment 1 ()	Non commissioned mode				
		Segment 2 ()	Commissioned mode				
		Segment 3 ()	Non commissioned mode				
		Segment 4 ()	Disabled				
	ADM 4 (ADM_TB_4 00	Segment 1 ()	Non commissioned mode				
🖬 🖷 ADM 13 ()		Segment 2 ()	Non commissioned mode				
■ ADM 14 ()		Segment 3 ()	Non commissioned mode				
🗈 🛛 ADM 15 ()		Segment 4 ()	Non commissioned mode				
	ADM 5 (ADM_TB_5 00	Segment 1 ()	Non commissioned mode				
		Seament 2 ()	Non commissioned mode	-			
Connected 💋 👤 Device 😭							
-\$\$ <sub>₹</sub> ★ ● DGW_FF.PW4	Administrator						

2. In order to start commissioning, select a segment.

 $\mapsto$  The segment topology window appears:

	DGW_FF.PW4 - PACTware						_
Fil	-	ce E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp					
10	-	□ 处 攻 N0   坝 敦 谷 谷   Ⅲ					
1	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Commi					4 Þ × 🛙	õ
Pr		ice Name: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO		Resource State:	On-Line		
Project	Elala						vice
		ice Descripti Diagnosis Gateway for FF		Diagnostic status:			Device catalog
	PDI	Tag: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO					8
	Segment Topology						
	Please state the Segment's topolog	gy for extended diagnostic information					
	Topology Settings						
	<ul> <li>Ignore Topology settings for</li> </ul>	or diagnostic calculation					
	Use following Segment Top						
	Power Supply:	HD2-FBCL-1,500	-				
	Fieldbus Coupler Type:	Fieldbus Coupler with Diagnostics	<b></b>				
	Number of Fieldbus	Couplers: 1					
	Trunk Length:	600	m				
	Trunk Cable:	Type A 0.8mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 18)	-				
	Surge Protector with Dia.						
		Load Segment Checker file					
		Load Segment Checker hie					
				< Back	Next >	Cancel	
	Connected 🚺 🖳 Device						
=0=,		Administrator					

- **3.** Enter segment topology settings to refine the diagnostics of the segment you intend to commission.
- 4. Click Next.



 $\mapsto$  The field device tags window appears:

arameterization	4 b 🗙 🍋
Resource State: On-Line	Pevice catalog
Diagnostic status:  🗹	
	alog
a supported interface.	
< Back Next >	Cancel
	Diagnostic status: 🧭

- 5. Enter field device tags manually or click **Import Field Device Tags**.
  - → Selecting Import Field Device Tags initiates the reading of the field device tags by observing the communication on the segment. In order to import segment and device tags from the process control system (PCS), use the Tag Import Wizard instead. See chapter 6.8.9.
- 6. Upon selecting **Import Field Device Tags**, follow the instructions of the window that opens:

Field	bus Tag Monitor
1.	Please disconnect the segment from host or connect a visitor to the segment.
2.	Reconnect segment.
	H C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
3.	Wait until all Tags are read.
	Cancel

2020-11

- 7. Click Next.
  - → The diagnostic data overview window appears. It provides basic diagnostics of the segment measurements based on the topology information provided in the topology settings window:

	OGW_FF.P	W4 - PACT	ware								×
Ei	le <u>E</u> dit	View	<u>P</u> roject	<u>D</u> evice E <u>x</u> tr	as <u>W</u> indow	<u>H</u> elp					
1 D	) 💕 🗔	a 🗗	1	🐚 i 🗖 😥 🛚	2 HO I 🗐 🧕	1 ii					
E.	鬝 HD	2-GT-2AD	.FF.IO #	Commissioning	Wizard 🛅	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # (	Online parameterizatio	n		4 ▷ 🗙	
JII Project				Device Name	: HD2-G	T-2AD.FF.IO	Res	ource State:	On-Line		Device catalog
ĉŧ	Fiel	Con	nex	Device Descr	pti Diagno	sis Gateway for FF	Dia	gnostic status:			ce ca
				PD Tag:	HD2-G	T-2AD.FF.IO					talog
	Diagno	stic Data O	verview	v							
					malities. Elimin	ate all problems first l	pefore you continue.				
	Ove	rview S	egment N	Measurements	Field Device	Signal Level					
	Segme	ent Quality									
	2	Out of speci	fication								
	Segme	ent Diagnosi									
		1D	Quality			l deuter (a) in tea biab					
		► 238		Signal Level of Status is Excell		d device(s) is too high					
		Status		ent etected for this se	ment	No action required					
		1401550	es are ue	tected for this se	ment	No action required	<u>.</u>				
							Clear inactive messa	ges			
								< Back	Next >	Cancel	
	Conn	ected 📿	Dev	ice 🔛							
-Dz	*0	DG	N_FF.PW	(4 A	dministrator						

- 8. Eliminate possible problems by using the information given in the segment diagnostics table.
- 9. To start the commissioning, click Next.

→ The commissioning wizard records physical layer data to create a snapshot of the current segment state. This may take a few seconds. After recording the result is displayed:

	Device Name:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO	Resource State:	
<b>Field</b> Connex	Device Description:	Diagnosis Gateway for FF	Diagnostic status	
	•	PDT1		
	i b rugi			
Physical Layer Measureme	ent Description			
Please enter a description for t	he Physical Layer Meas	urement Report		
Diagnostic Messages				
ID Quality	Time	⊽   Title		
▶ 238 🥥	08.08.2012 15:28:38	Status is Excellent		
Physical Layer Measureme	ent Report Descriptio			
Automatically recorde	d Snapshot from Commi	ssioning Wizard.		<b>A</b>
				· · ·
Oscilloscope Recordings —				
Create oscilloscope	recordings for all field s	levices		
	recordings for all field c	1041003		
		< Ba	ck Next >	Cancel
Connected 🚺 👤 Device	¥			

- **10.** Enter a report description. You may also select the option to include characteristic oscilloscope recording fragments for each field device into the report.
  - → The actual snapshot report is shown. The report is stored in the DTM persistence and can be reviewed or printed anytime later in the snapshot explorer.

Do	GW_FF.PW4 - I	PACTware							- • ×
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> ie	w <u>P</u> roject [	<u>D</u> evice E <u>x</u> t	tras <u>W</u> indow	<u>H</u> elp				
10	🞽 🖬 🎒	🗗 - 🗒 🙀	🗖 🕸	商 的 🗃 7	😫 🎎 🔛 🔤				
	🔁 HD2-GT	-2AD.FF.IO # Co	mmissioning	g Wizard 🚺	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # (	Online parameteriz	ation		4 Þ 🗙 🗖
Project	_	$\frown$	Device Nam	ne: HD2-G	T-2AD.FF.IO		Resource State:	On-Line	
ă,	FieldÇ	onnex	Device Desc	ripti Diagno	sis Gateway for FF		Diagnostic status:		
	C		PD Tag:	HD2-G	T-2AD.FF.IO				talog
	10 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	er Measurement	-	Den tr	20. becaused and and 1	1.5.1	Constant Contact		
	Please review	rieiubus i y			will be saved and can	be accessed in the	snapsnot Explorer.		
		Segment Ta	•						<b>^</b>
		Measureme							
		Type:		HD2-GT-2AE					
		Serial Nun Software F		0104613069 1.4.0.653.P	9008				
		DTM Revi		1.0.0.0					
		-							
		Resu	ilt: (	💋 Cor	nmissioned,	Excellent			
									_
		Legend							
		Exce	llent	All v	alues are within the	specification lim	it with an adequate	safety margin	-
	•					·			E E
P	Page 1 of 4	Zoom 10	00%						
							< Back	Next >	Cancel
	Φ.		20						
	Connected	😧 🧕 Device	1						
-Dz/	*0	DGW_FF.PW4		Administrator					



### 11. Click Next.

→ The advanced diagnostic module's configuration window appears. Based on the snapshot report, maintenance required limits for all measured values are calculated.

File       Edit       Yiew       Project       Device       Extras       Window       Help         Image: State State         Image: State State       Device Name:       HD2-GT-2AD.FF.ID       Resource State:       Device Online parameterization         Image: State       Device Name:       HD2-GT-2AD.FF.ID       Resource State:       Diagnostic status:         Image: Project       Device Descripti       Diagnostic State       Diagnostic status:       Diagnostic status:         Image: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.ID       Module's configuration       Please verify the calculated min. and max. limit values and modify them if necessary. Press next to download the data         Configuration       Tag:       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ       Segment Tag:         Motherboard Type:       S00mA Power Hub - redundant       General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:       Power Supply Module B:       Pow	E	
Image: Segment Tag:       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Segment Tag:       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Power Supply Module A:       □         Power Supply Module B:       □         Trunk Surge Protector Al       ☑         Segment Tag:       Low Out o       Low Maint High Main High Out       Hyster         Voltage [V]       0.00       28,4       31,6       32,0       0.8         Motherboard [%]       -84 2       42       38       84 2       20         Mins.Signal Level Limit Values       1015       100       25       114       1015       100       25         Field Device Signal Level Limit Values       1015       100       9       24       20       26       20       26       20       26       20       26       20       20       25       31       20       20       25       31       32.0       0       55       32.0       0       55       32.0       0       55       32.0       0       55       32.0       0       55       32.0       0       55       50       32.0       0       55       50       32.0       0       55       50       32.0       0		
Device Name:       HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO       Resource State:         Device Descripti       Diagnosis Gateway for FF       Diagnostic status:         PD Tag:       HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO       Note         Advanced Diagnostic Module's configuration       Please verify the calculated min. and max. limit values and modify them if necessary. Press next to download the data         Configuration       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Segment Tag:       Mom_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Segment Tag:       Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:       Power Supply Module B:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al       V         Segment Limit Values       Voltage [V]       9,0 V       28,4 V       31,6 V       32,0 V       0,8         Current (mA)       0       58 V       20       0       Min.Signal Level [mV]       200 V       690 V       30         Moise [mV]       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       5       100 V       25       31ter [us]       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5         Field Device Signal Level Limit Values       A / Tag       Low Out		
Device Descripti       Diagnosis Gateway for FF       Diagnostic status:         PD Tag:       HD2-GT-2AD.FF.JO         Advanced Diagnostic Module's configuration       Please verify the calculated min. and max. limit values and modify them if necessary. Press next to download the data         Configuration       Tag:       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Segment Tag:       Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:       Power Supply Module B:       Power Supply Module B:         Trunk Surge Protector Al       Ø         Segment Limit Values       Low Out o       Low Maint High Main High Out Hyster         Voltage [V]       9.0 Ø       28.4 Ø       31.6 Ø       32.0 Ø       0.8         Current (mA]       0       58 Ø       20       0       Min.Signal Level [mV]       200 Ø       690 Ø       Min.Signal Level [mV]       1015 Ø       1200 Ø       50         Noise [mV]       1.0 Ø       55 Ø       100 Ø       25       110 Ø       200 Ø       690 Ø       691 Ø		⊲ ⊳ <b>×</b>
PD Tag:       HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO         Advanced Diagnostic Module's configuration         Please verify the calculated min. and max. limit values and modify them if necessary. Press next to download the data         Configuration         Tag:       ADM_TB_3         Segment Tag:         Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms         Power Supply Module A:         Power Supply Module B:         Trunk Surge Protector AL         Ø         Segment Limit Values         Voltage [V]       9.0 Ø         28.Ø       20         Inholance [%]       -84 Ø         4.2 Ø       38 Ø       84 Ø         Min.Signal Level [mV]       1015 Ø       1200 Ø         Noise [mV]       1015 Ø       1200 Ø       90         Noise [mV]       200 Ø       690 Ø       1015 Ø       1200 Ø       90         Noise [mV]       200 Ø       691 Ø       83 Ø       1200 Ø       90       249       249       200 Ø       690 Ø       91 Ø       1200 Ø       92       249 <th>On-Line</th> <th></th>	On-Line	
Advanced Diagnostic Module's configuration         Please verify the calculated min. and max. limit values and modify them if necessary. Press next to download the data         Configuration         Tag:       ADM_TB_3         Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al         Trunk Surge Protector Al       Ø         Segment Limit Values       Low Out o Low Maint High Main High Out Hyster         Voltage [V]       9.0 Ø       28.4 Ø       31.6 Ø       32.0 Ø       0.8         Current [mA]       0       58 Ø       20       Unbalance [%]		
Please verify the calculated min. and max. limit values and modify them if necessary. Press next to download the data         Configuration         Tag:       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Segment Tag:       Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:       Power Supply Module B:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al       Veltage [V]       9,0 V       28,4 V       31,6 V       32,0 V       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 V       20       00       0       58 V       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 V       -42 V       38 V       84 V       20       0       50       00       25       100 V       50       00       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100		
Please verify the calculated min. and max. limit values and modify them if necessary. Press next to download the data         Configuration         Tag:       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Segment Tag:       Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:       Power Supply Module B:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al       Veltage [V]       9,0 V       28,4 V       31,6 V       32,0 V       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 V       20       00       0       58 V       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 V       -42 V       38 V       84 V       20       0       50       00       25       100 V       50       00       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100		
Please verify the calculated min. and max. limit values and modify them if necessary. Press next to download the data         Configuration         Tag:       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Segment Tag:       Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:       Power Supply Module B:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al       Veltage [V]       9,0 V       28,4 V       31,6 V       32,0 V       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 V       20       00       0       58 V       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 V       -42 V       38 V       84 V       20       0       50       00       25       100 V       50       00       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100 V       25       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       50       100		3 🖗 🛛
Configuration         ADM_TB_3         000d81001718DZ           Segment Tag:         Motherboard Type:         500mA Power Hub - redundant           General Alarms         Power Supply Module A:         Power Supply Module B:         Power Supply Module B:           Trunk Surge Protector Al         Image: Segment Limit Values         Image: Segment Limit Values           Segment Limit Values         Image: Segment Content of Segment Content Content of Segment Content Content of Segment Conte		
Tag:       ADM_TB_3       000d81001718DZ         Segment Tag:       Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:       Power Supply Module B:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al       V         Segment Limit Values       Voltage [V]       9,0 V       28,4 V       31,6 V       32,0 V       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 V       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 V       -42 V       38 V       84 V       20         Min.Signal Level [mV]       200 V       690 V       50       Max.Signal Level [mV]       1015 V       1200 V       50         Moise [mV]       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       5       50       100 V       25       jitter [us]       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5       5         Field Device Signal Level Limit Values         A / Tag       Low Out Low Main High Mai High Out C       C       3       3       PDT1       200 V       691 V       93 V       200 V       V       249       200 V       691 V       293 V       1200 V       V       249       200 V       691 V       293 V       200 V       291 V       249       200 V		
Segment Tag:       Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:       Power Supply Module B:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al       V         Segment Limit Values       Voltage [V]       9,0 V       28,4 V       31,6 V       32,0 V       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 V       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 V       -42 V       38 V       84 V       20         Min.Signal Level [mV]       200 V       690 V       50         Noise [mV]       55 V       100 V       25         jitter [us]       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5         Field Device Signal Level Limit Values       A / Tag       Low Out Low Main High Mai High Out C C         35 PDT1       200 V       691 V       93 V       1200 V       V         24 Some Device       200 V       691 V       93 V       1200 V       V		
Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al         Trunk Surge Protector Al       V         Segment Limit Values       Voltage [V]       9,0 V         Voltage [V]       9,0 V       28,4 V       31,6 V       32,0 V       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 V       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 V       -42 V       38 V       84 V       20         Min.Signal Level [mV]       200 V       690 V       50         Noise [mV]       55 V       100 V       25         jitter [us]       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5         Field Device Signal Level Limit Values       20 V       691 V       93 V       1200 V       V         A / Tag       Low Out       Low Main High Mai High Out C       C       35       95 PDT1       200 V       691 V       93 V       1200 V       V         249       200 V       690 V       891 V       1200 V       V       249       200 V       690 V       891 V       200 V       V       V		
Motherboard Type:       500mA Power Hub - redundant         General Alarms       Power Supply Module A:         Power Supply Module B:       Trunk Surge Protector Al         Trunk Surge Protector Al       V         Segment Limit Values       Voltage [V]       9,0 V         Voltage [V]       9,0 V       28,4 V       31,6 V       32,0 V       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 V       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 V       -42 V       38 V       84 V       20         Min.Signal Level [mV]       200 V       690 V       50         Noise [mV]       55 V       100 V       25         jitter [us]       1,9 V       3,2 V       0,5         Field Device Signal Level Limit Values       20 V       691 V       93 V       1200 V       V         A / Tag       Low Out       Low Main High Mai High Out C       C       35       95 PDT1       200 V       691 V       93 V       1200 V       V         249       200 V       690 V       891 V       1200 V       V       249       200 V       690 V       891 V       200 V       V       V		
General Alarms         Power Supply Module A:         Power Supply Module B:         Trunk Surge Protector Al         Ø         Segment Limit Values         Voltage [V]       9,0 Ø         28,4 Ø       31,6 Ø         Qurrent [mA]       0         58 Ø       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 Ø         -84 Ø       -42 Ø         Min.Signal Level [mV]       00 Ø         Noise [mV]       1015 Ø         1,9 Ø       3,2 Ø         Jitter [us]       1,9 Ø         Jitter [us]       1,9 Ø         A / Tag       Low Out Low Main High Mai High Out C C         33 PDT1       200 Ø         200 Ø       691 Ø         234 Some Device       200 Ø         209 Ø       891 Ø		
Power Supply Module A:       □         Power Supply Module B:       □         Trunk Surge Protector Al       ☑         Segment Limit Values       □         Voltage [V]       9,0 ☑       28,4 ☑       31,6 ☑       32,0 ☑       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 ☑       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 ☑       -42 ☑       38 ☑       84 ☑       20         Min.Signal Level [mV]       200 ☑       690 ☑       50       50         Max.Signal Level [mV]       1015 ☑       1200 ☑       50         Noise [mV]       55 ☑       100 ☑       25         Jitter [us]       1,9 ☑       3,2 ☑       0,5         Field Device Signal Level Limit Values       □       23 [PDT1       200 ☑       691 ☑       893 ☑       1200 ☑       ☑         4 / Tag       Low Out       Low Main High Mai High Out C C       □       23       249       200 ☑       690 ☑       891 ☑       1200 ☑       ☑		
Power Supply Module B:       Image: Constraint of the second		
Trunk Surge Protector Al         Segment Limit Values         Voltage [V]       9,0 Ø       28,4 Ø       31,6 Ø       32,0 Ø       0,8         Current [mA]       0       58 Ø       20         Unbalance [%]       -84 Ø       -42 Ø       38 Ø       84 Ø       20         Min.Signal Level [mV]       200 Ø       690 Ø       50         Max.Signal Level [mV]       1015 Ø       1200 Ø       50         Noise [mV]       155 Ø       100 Ø       25         Jitter [us]       1,9 Ø       3,2 Ø       0,5         Field Device Signal Level Limit Values         A / Tag       Low Out       Low Main High Mai High Out C       C         234 Some Device       200 Ø       691 Ø       893 Ø       1200 Ø       Ø		
Segment Limit Values           Voltage [V]         9,0 Ø         28,4 Ø         31,6 Ø         32,0 Ø         0,8           Current [mA]         0 Ø         58 Ø         20         Unbalance [%]         -84 Ø         -42 Ø         38 Ø         84 Ø         20           Min.Signal Level [mV]         200 Ø         690 Ø         50         Max.Signal Level [mV]         1015 Ø         1200 Ø         50           Max.Signal Level [mV]         1015 Ø         1200 Ø         50         Noise [mV]         100 Ø         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 Ø         3,2 Ø         0,5         5         7         100 Ø         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 Ø         3,2 Ø         0,5         5         7         100 Ø         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 Ø         3,2 Ø         0,5         5         7         100 Ø         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 Ø         3,2 Ø         0,5         5         7         100 Ø         24         24         24         200 Ø         691 Ø         893 Ø         1200 Ø         9         249         200 Ø         691 Ø         893 Ø         1200 Ø         9         249         200 Ø         690 Ø         891		
Segment Limit Values           Voltage [V]         9,0 Ø         28,4 Ø         31,6 Ø         32,0 Ø         0,8           Current [mA]         0 ©         58 Ø         20           Unbalance [%]         -84 Ø         -42 Ø         38 Ø         84 Ø         20           Min.Signal Level [mV]         200 Ø         690 Ø         50 <td></td> <td></td>		
Low Out o         Low Maint         High Main         High Out         Hyster           Voltage [V]         9,0 V         28,4 V         31,6 V         32,0 V         0,8           Current [mA]         0         58 V         20           Unbalance [%]         -84 V         -42 V         38 V         84 V         20           Min.Signal Level [mV]         200 V         690 V         50         50           Max.Signal Level [mV]         1015 V         1200 V         50           Noise [mV]         55 V         100 V         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 V         3,2 V         0,5           Field Device Signal Level Limit Values		
Voltage [V]         9,0 V         28,4 V         31,6 V         32,0 V         0,8           Current [mA]         0         58 V         20           Unbalance [%]         -84 V         -42 V         38 V         84 V         20           Min.Signal Level [mV]         200 V         690 V         50         50           Max.Signal Level [mV]         1015 V         1200 V         50           Noise [mV]         55 V         100 V         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 V         3,2 V         0,5		
Current [mA]         0         58 𝔅         20           Unbalance [%]         -84 𝔅         -42 𝔅         38 𝔅         84 𝔅         20           Min.Signal Level [mV]         200 𝔅         690 𝔅         50         50           Max.Signal Level [mV]         1015 𝔅         1200 𝔅         50           Noise [mV]         55 𝔅         100 𝔅         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 𝔅         3,2 𝔅         0,5           Field Device Signal Level Limit Values         1.9 𝔅         3,2 𝔅         0,5           A / Tag         Low Out         Low Main         High Mai         High Out         C C           23         PDT1         200 𝔅         814 𝔅         1015 𝔅         1200 𝔅         𝔅           234         Some Device         200 𝔅         691 𝔅         893 𝔅         1200 𝔅         𝔅		
Unbalance [%]         -84 ♥         -42 ♥         38 ♥         84 ♥         20           Min.Signal Level [mV]         200 ♥         690 ♥         50           Max.Signal Level [mV]         1015 ♥         1200 ♥         50           Noise [mV]         55 ♥         100 ♥         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 ♥         3,2 ♥         0,5           Field Device Signal Level Limit Values		
Min.Signal Level [mV]         200 V         690 V         50           Max.Signal Level [mV]         1015 V         1200 V         50           Noise [mV]         55 V         100 V         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 V         3,2 V         0,5           Field Device Signal Level Limit Values           A / Tag         Low Out         Low Main         High Mai         High Out         C         C           35 PDT1         200 V         814 V         1015 V         1200 V         V         V         234 Some Device         200 V         691 V         893 V         1200 V         V         V         249         200 V         690 V         891 V         1200 V         V         V		
Max.Signal Level [mV]         1015 V         1200 V         50           Noise [mV]         55 V         100 V         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 V         3,2 V         0,5   Field Device Signal Level Limit Values           A / Tag         Low Out         Low Main         High Mai         High Out         C           35 PDT1         200 V         814 V         1015 V         1200 V         V           234 Some Device         200 V         691 V         893 V         1200 V         V           249         200 V         690 V         891 V         1200 V         V         V		
Noise [mV]         55 V         100 V         25           Jitter [us]         1,9 V         3,2 V         0,5           Field Device Signal Level Limit Values           High Mai         High Out         C         C           35 PDT1         200 V         814 V         1015 V         1200 V         V         V           234 Some Device         200 V         691 V         893 V         1200 V         V         V           249         200 V         690 V         891 V         1200 V         V         V		
Jitter [us]         1,9 V         3,2 V         0,5           Field Device Signal Level Limit Values           A / Tag         Low Out         Low Main         High Mai         High Out         C C           35 PDT1         200 V         814 V         1015 V         1200 V         V           234 Some Device         200 V         691 V         893 V         1200 V         V           249         200 V         690 V         891 V         1200 V         V		
A         Tag         Low Out         Low Main         High Mai         High Out         C         C           35         PDT1         200 Ø         814 Ø         1015 Ø         1200 Ø         Ø           234         Some Device         200 Ø         691 Ø         893 Ø         1200 Ø         Ø           249         200 Ø         690 Ø         891 Ø         1200 Ø         Ø         Ø		
A / Tag       Low Out       Low Main       High Mai       High Out       C       C         35       PDT1       200 ♥       814 ♥       1015 ♥       1200 ♥       ♥         234       Some Device       200 ♥       691 ♥       893 ♥       1200 ♥       ♥         249       200 ♥       690 ♥       891 ♥       1200 ♥       ♥       ●		
35         PDT1         200 V         814 V         1015 V         1200 V         V         V           234         Some Device         200 V         691 V         893 V         1200 V         V         V           249         200 V         690 V         891 V         1200 V         V         V		
234         Some Device         200         Ø         691         Ø         893         Ø         1200         Ø         Ø           249         200         Ø         690         Ø         891         Ø         1200         Ø         Ø		
249 200 V 690 V 891 V 1200 V V		
< Back	Next > Can	icel
Connected 🔃 👤 Device 🙀		

**12.** Review or optimize the calculated values, if required.

- 13. To store the calculated limits in the device, click Next.
  - $\rightarrow$  The limits are stored. The commissioning is complete.

1	OGW_FF.PW4 - PACTware						
Ei	le <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>P</u> roject	<u>D</u> evice E <u>x</u> tras	<u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp				
i D	) 💕 🚽 🎒 🎼 🕴 😫	0 🖬 🗇 🗗 🛛	🗐 🎉 🍀 🖉 🔳	]			
Ξ	10 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # 0	Commissioning Wiza	rd 🛅 HD2-GT-2AD.F	F.IO # Online paramet	erization		4 b 🗙 🏹
JJJ Project		Device Name:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO		Resource State:	On-Line	
čt	FieldConnex	Device Descripti	Diagnosis Gateway fo	FF	Diagnostic status:	2	
	$\mathcal{C}$	PD Tag:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO				
	Commissioning completed	-					
	The commissioning procedu						
		nt Commissioning co	ompleted successfully. T	ne ADM now operates	in the		
				<< Restart	< Back	Next >	Close
	Connected 🚺 🔔 Devi	ce 🔛					
-D	DGW_FF.PW4	4 Admin	istrator				

### 6.8.3 Diagnosis

The diagnosis window provides information on all currently active alarms of the diagnostic gateway. For the function blocks, resource block, and the IO transducer block, all available diagnostic functions are shown. The ADM transducer blocks additionally include the diagnostic messages of the expert system.

DGW_FF.PW4 - PACTware	, • ×
<u>File Edit View Project Device Extras Window H</u> elp	
HD2-GT-2AD.FF.I # History Export 15 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.I # Diagnosis 16 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.I # Online parameterization	4 Þ 🗙 🚾
Period Device Name: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Resource State: On-Line	C
Field Connex Device Descripti Diagnosis Gateway for FF Diagnostic status:	Device catalog
PD Tag: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO	talog
List of errors	
Device Navigation Block Name / Error Description	
Overview Resource (RESOURCE 000481001 Field Diagnostic alarm active	
A Resource (RESOU     MDI 2 (MDI2 000d81001718DZ)     Actual Mode different to Normal Mode	
MDI 4 (MDI 4 (MDI 4 000d81001718DZ) Actual Mode different to Normal Mode	<b>V</b>
MDI 2 (MDI2 MDI2 MDI2 MDI2 MDI2 MDI2 MDI2 MDI2	<b>V</b>
MDI 3 (MDI3     ADM 3 (ADM TB 3 000d81001718 Segment 1 Status: Out of specification	
MDI 4 (MDI4 ADM 3 (ADM TB 3 000d81001718 Segment 2 Status: Maintenance required	<ul> <li>2</li> </ul>
DI (DI	
MAI (MAI	
ADM Transducer	
iel ■ ADM 1 (ADM)	
B ADM 2 (ADM	
Clos	e
Connected 💋 👤 Device 🙀	
Image: State	

### 6.8.4 Measured Value

The measured value window provides easy access to the measurement data of the diagnostic gateway. The function blocks and the IO transducer blocks show the current I/O data.

Field	e Name: e Description:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Diagnostic Gateway FF		Resource Sta Diagnostic st		
PD Ta	ig:					
🛛 Create Snapshot 🛛 🙀 Cancel Snapsl	not					
Device Navigation	Genera	ıl				
	Tag:		IO_TB	000d8100171DDZ		
Overview	Stati	c Revision:	30			
- Function Blocks - HDT 4 (MDT4)	Disal	Error:				
MDI 1 (MDI1  MDI 2 (MDI2	DIUCK	Crror;				
<ul> <li>MDI 2 (MDI2</li> <li>MDI 3 (MDI3</li> </ul>	Measu	rement				
MDI 4 (MDI4		Tag/Name		Value	Value	St
■ DI (DI 000		Binary Input 1			Bad - Out of service - Not lir	
MAI (MAI C		Binary Input 2			Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
MDO (MDO		Binary Input 3		0	Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
🖬 IO (IO_TB 000d8		Binary Input 4		0	Bad - Out of service - Not lin	and a second
ADM Transducer		Binary Input 5		1	Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
■ ADM 1 (ADM_TB_1		Binary Input 6			Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
ADM 2 (ADM_TB_2		Binary Input 8			Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
⊕ ■ ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3		Temperature Input 1			Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
ADM 4 (ADM_TB_4		Board Temperature			Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
ADM 5 (ADM_TB_5		Board Humidity			Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
		board Hamilacy		20,00 /0	bad ode of service indem	
	Output	Values				
ADM 8 (ADM_TB_8     ADM 9 (ADM_TB_9		Tag/Name		Value	Value	
		Relay Output 1			Bad - Out of service - Not lir	wited
		Relay Output 2			Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
. ■ ADM 12 (ADM_TB_1		Buzzer		0	Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
. ■ ADM 13 (ADM_TB_1	i	Common Alarm Output			Bad - Out of service - Not lir	
. ■ ADM 14 (ADM_TB_1				1		
. ■ ADM 15 (ADM_TB_1	On/Off	Controller Values				
		Taq/Name		Value	Value	
		On/Off Controller 1		0	Bad - Out of service - Not lir	mited
		On/Off Controller 2			Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
		On/Off Controller 3		0	Bad - Out of service - Not lin	
		On/Off Controller 4		0	Bad - Out of service - Not lir	mited
× ×						

The ADM transducer blocks include a more advanced view of the physical layer data of the connected FF-H1 segments.

### **System & Segment Measurements**

The System and Segment Measurements tab provides a graphical representation of the currently measured values.

The analog measurement values are shown using a graph shown in the figure below. In the non–commissioned mode the values are classified as Excellent, Good, or Out of Specification. In the commissioned mode, the values are classified as No Error, Maintenance Required, or Out of Specification. See chapter 2.





Figure 6.3 Signal level

- 1 Current value
- 2 Range for excellent value (green)
- **3** Range for good value (blue)
- 4 Range for exceeded value (yellow)
- 5 Maximum value occurred during operation
- 6 Minimum value occurred during operation

### **Magnifying Glass**

Click on the magnifying glass to see current field device data.

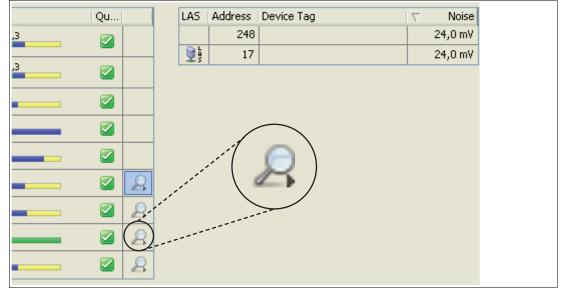


Figure 6.4 Magnifying glass

# **PEPPERL+FUCHS**



### Showing specific field device measurements

In order to show specific field device measurements, click the corresponding magnifying glass in the last column.

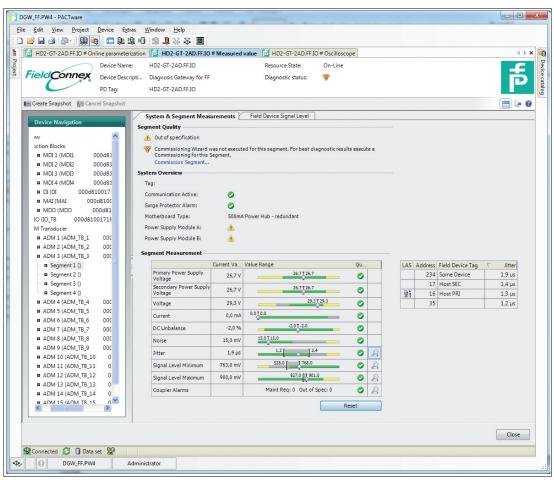


Figure 6.5 Sytem & Segment Measurements tab in non-commissioned mode

2020-11

### Advanced Diagnostics FOUNDATION Fieldbus Integration

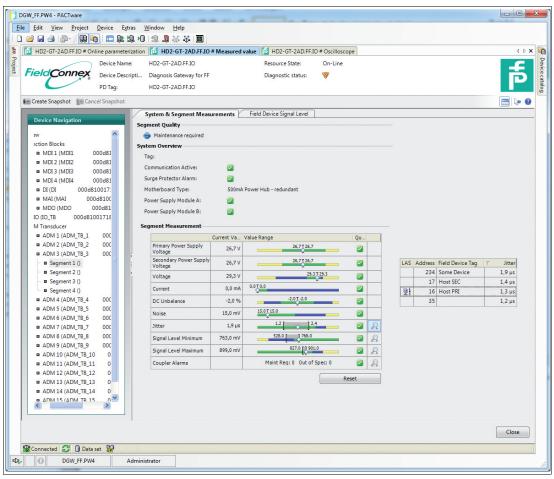


Figure 6.6 Sytem & Segment Measurements tab in commissioned mode



### **Field Device Signal Level**

The field device signal level tab shows a graphical overview of the measured field device signal levels. For a detailed description of the bar colors, see the system & segment measurements tab description.

In commissioned mode, the bar for unconfigured field devices is completely blue. This is the case because no alarm limits exist for this device.

DGW_FF.PW4 - PACTware		
	<u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp	
	) 總 郗 郗   圖	
	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Measured value	4 Þ 🗙 🦓
Device Name:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Resource State: On-Line	
bevice bescripti	Diagnosis Gateway for FF Diagnostic status:	Pevice catalog
PD Tag:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.JO	
Create Snapshot 📰 Cancel Snapshot		
Device Navigation	System & Segment Measurements / Field Device Signal Level	
Overview 🔿	evice Signal Levels	
Function Blocks	LAS         Ad /         Field         De         Signal Level         Q                №1               16             Hort PPI               860.0             N/               860.0               PO	
-  MDI 1 (MDI1		
-  MDI 2 (MDI2 MDI 3 (MDI3		
- III MDI 3 (MDI 3	33 050,0 m	
- 🖬 DI (DI 000d8	234 PF TI M 760,0 mV	
MAI (MAI 00	Reset	
- IDC (NDC)		
ADM Transducer		
ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3		
- Segment 1 ()		
🔷 Segment 2 () 🔥 Segment 3 ()		
Segment 4 ()		
B ■ ADM 8 (ADM_TB_8		
		Close
Connected 💋 🛈 Data set 🙀		
	istrator	
		.::

### 6.8.5 Create a Snapshot

A snapshot provides a detailed overview of the current segment settings and the communication quality. For data exchange, a snapshot containing the current min/max noise, jitter and signal level values of each device and the rated segment values can be printed or exported as an image, text, or PDF document.





### **Creating a Snapshot**

In order to create a snapshot, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Measured value.

 $\mapsto$  The system & segment measurements window appears.



- Choose Create Snapshot or Create Snapshot including Oscilloscope Recordings. The second option includes characteristic oscilloscope recording fragments for each field device into the report.
  - → Once all snapshot data is collected, the **Save Snapshot Report** window appears.

Save Snapshot Report 🛛 🚺 🔀	]
Snapshot successfully recorded. Please enter description:	
Save Discard	

Figure 6.7 Save snapshot report window

- 4. Enter a description for the snapshot.
- 5. Choose **Save** to save the snapshot.

→ The snapshot explorer window appears. See chapter 6.8.7

### 6.8.6

# History Export

Note



In order to export history data, an Ethernet connection to the DGW-FF is required.



### 6.8.6.1 Long-Term History

The long-term History function enables you to collect and store data in well-defined recording intervals. The minimum and maximum value of each measured value within the recording interval are stored as one data set. Recording intervals can range from 4 hours up to 7 days.

### Note

The data storage is limited to 100 data sets. New data sets will overwrite existing ones, which means that data set 101 overwrites data set 1.

Depending on the defined recording interval, the long-term history can range from 17 days (4 h \* 100 = 400 h = approx. 17 days) up to approx. 2 years.



i

### **Defining a Recording Interval**

In order to define the recording interval for the long-term history, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open online parameterization.
- 2. Select an ADM transducer block.
- 3. Set block mode to "OOS" if required.
- 4. Move to the configuration tab and adjust the history period.
- 5. Choose Apply to confirm the changes.
- 6. Restore the block mode.

Device Des PD Tag:	cription: Diagnostic Gateway FF	Diagnostic status:
	ADM Information Block Inf	ormation Configuration
	System	
	History Period:	Recording interval: 24 hours; Recording length: 3 months
	Segment 1	Recording interval: 4 hours; Recording length: 17 days Recording interval: 8 hours; Recording length: 34 days Recording interval: 12 hours; Recording length: 50 days
	Segment Tag:	Recording interval: 24 hours; Recording length: 3 months
*	Segment Mode:	Recording interval: 2 days; Recording length: 6 months Recording interval: 4 days; Recording length: 1 year Recording interval: 7 days; Recording length: 2 years
000	Segment 2	
)0d8	Segment Tag:	
)0d8	Segment Mode:	Non commissioned mode
)0d8		
)0d8	Segment 3	
001	C T	

#### 6.8.6.2 Export History

The export history function enables you to convert the long-term history data into a commonly used document format, in order to use this data for your own calculations. The long-term history can be exported as Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Excel document, comma-separated values (CSV file), or binary history file (HIS).



### Exporting the History

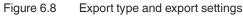
In order to export the long-term history data, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select "Segment to Export the History data for".
- 2. Select the segment and choose Start.



3. Select the required file format in the **Export Type** section and enter a file name in the **Filename** field.

Export Type	
Export Type:	<ul> <li>Excel</li> <li>Character separated Textfile (CSV)</li> <li>Binary History File (HIS)</li> </ul>
Filename:	
Export Settings	
Number of entries to read:	100
Export until last reboot:	



### 6.8.6.3 Excel Export Feature

The diagnostic manager provides feature for exporting history data to Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Excel that enables fast and easy data exchange and reformatting of your physical layer data.

The physical layer data is exported into a special template. This template is designed to provide a detailed overview of all relevant parameters and enables you to create diagrams with one click.

	1	2	3	4		5	6	7
1		]						
2		History Da	ita			90		
4 5 6		Fieldbus Type Type	FF HD2-DM-A			80 70 ≥ 60	• <b></b>	
7 8 9	FieldConnex	Segment Tag Software Rev. DTM Software Rev.	Segment1 1.3.0.1 2.0.1.1195			00 50 µ0 90 µ0 30	□ <u> </u>	
10 11 12		Serial Number Date	01046130699005 14:57, 18.10.2010			20	• <u> </u>	
13 14 15	Load TXT File					10	17	248
16 17 18	Merge TXT File			L				
19 20 21	Field Dev. Diagram		Add to Diagram	]		Add to Diagram		Add to Diagram
22 23		Timestamp	Primary Volt. /V Maximum	Minimum		Secondary Volt. A Maximum	Minimum	Voltage /V Maximum M
25	Average Standard Deviation Maximum Minimum		31,30 0,00 31,30 31,30		31,30 0,00 31,30 31,30	0,00 31,30	31,30 0,00 31,30 31,30	0,00 27,10
28 29 30								
31 32 33	Remove entries	Timestamp	Primary Volt. /V Maximum	Minimum		Secondary Volt. ∧ Maximum	Minimum	Voltage /V Maximum M
34 35 36	1465 1466				31,3 <u>31,</u> 3			

Figure 6.9 History data overview in Excel

### 6.8.7 Snapshot Explorer

The snapshot explorer simplifies administration and enables printing existing snapshots and reports. These reports can be printed or exported as an image, text, PDF document, or diagnostic module snapshot file (DMS) file.



### Note

DMS is a file format for data exchange created by Pepperl+Fuchs.

2 different templates can be selected: A clearly arranged default template and a compact template that contains the same information using less space. You can launch the report using Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Excel. This spreadsheet enables you to generate diagrams and perform individual calculations based on the report data.



### **Opening the Snapshot Explorer**

In order to open the snapshot explorer, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > Snapshot Explorer.

 $\mapsto$  The snapshot explorer window appears.

	117% 🖉 🖉 🖉 📑 🍺   Page: 1/3   🕼 🍥 💭 🖒 🚺		- -
Device Navigation   Date 03.08	/         Result         Comment           2012 13:11:45         ☑         Passed, No Error         Snapshot description		
Overview	2012 13:11:45 2 Passed, No Error Snapshot description 2		
B ADM Transducer			
⊕ ADM 1 (ADM_TB_1) [			
	Description. Snapsnordescription		-
ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3) [ Segment 1 () [1]			
- Segment 2 () [0]			
Segment 3 () [0]			E
Segment 4 () [0]			
	Fieldbus Type: FOUNDATION Fieldbus	3	
B ADM 5 (ADM_TB_5) [	Segment Tag: Seg1	$\odot$	
B ADM 7 (ADM_TB_7) [	Measurement Equipment		
ADM 8 (ADM_TB_8) [	Measurement Equipment		
<ul> <li>ADM 9 (ADM_TB_9) [</li> <li>ADM 10 (ADM_TB_1C</li> </ul>	Type: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO		
ADM 11 (ADM_18_11	Serial Number: 01046130699008		
ADM 12 (ADM_TB_12	Software Revision: 1.4.0.696.P DTM Revision: 1.0.0.0		
ADM 13 (ADM_TB_13	DTM Revision: 1.0.0.0		
<ul> <li>ADM 14 (ADM_TB_14</li> <li>ADM 15 (ADM_TB_15</li> </ul>			
ADM 15 (ADM_15_15     ADM 16 (ADM_18_16			
	Result: 🗹 Passed, No Error		
(4)	Legend		
	No Errors The value is within commissioned limits		
	<ul> <li>Maintenance Required The value is outside commissioned limits (but s</li> <li>Out of Specification The value exceeds the allowed range</li> </ul>	till Inside allowed range)	
	Limits used for this classification are listed on the last page of this report		
<			

- 1. Toolbar
- 2. Snapshot collection
- 3. Report preview
- 4. Segment navigation panel



### 6.8.7.1

### **Snapshot Toolbar**

Button Name		Result		
l]	Open	Open a saved report.		
-	Copy to (Export)	Copy the selected report to another location. File types: PDF, RTF, TXT, DMS		
	Copy all to (Export all)	Copy all reports to another location. File type: DMS		
*	Delete	Delete the selected report.		
<b>*</b> 1	Delete all	Delete all reports.		
	Print	Print the selected report.		
35.	Excel	Export the selected report in Excel.		
Þ	Settings	<ul> <li>Choose:</li> <li>Paper size (A4 or letter)</li> <li>Report type (compact template or detailed template)</li> </ul>		
€	Zoom in	Enlarge the report.		
P	Zoom out	Reduce the report.		
P	Zoom 100%	View of the report of 100 %.		
4.6 ¥	Fit to height	Fit the view of the report on the height.		
0	Fit to width	Fit the view of the report on the width.		
K	First page	Go to the first page of the report.		
$\langle \mathcal{P} \rangle$	Previous page	Go to the previous page of the report.		
	Next page	Go to the next page of the report.		
	Last page	Go to the last page of the report.		

### 6.8.8 Fieldbus Oscilloscope

For further information on the fieldbus oscilloscope functionality, see chapter 5.12.

### 6.8.9 Tag Import Wizard

The tag import wizard can be used to import segment and device tags from process control systems (PCS) to the DGW-FF.

The basic concept described in this chapter is the same independent of the PCS used. How to import data from the supported PCS and some PCS-specific behavior is described at the end of this chapter. Supported process control systems are:

- Emerson DeltaV
- Honeywell Experion PKS
- Yokogawa PRM



### Importing Tags in General

- **1.** Launch the tag import wizard.
- In order to create a new topology, choose Create a new topology.

   → The wizard clears all tags saved on the DGW-FF.
- 3. In order to update tags already loaded, choose Update existing project topology.
  - $\mapsto$  The wizard assigns imported tags to the currently existing tags based on the segment tag.

FieldConnex	Device Description:	Diagnosis Gateway for FF	ħ
Tag Import Wizard			
<ul> <li>Import Tags and clear all ex</li> <li>Update existing Tags</li> <li>DCS Tag file:</li> </ul>	isting ones		
Connected		< Back Next >	Cancel



- 4. Select the PCS file to be imported and click Next.
  - → The segment selection list shows all segments found in the imported PCS file.

FieldConnex	Device Description:	Diagnosis Gateway for FF	đ
			📃 😓 😮
Segment Selection Please select FF-H1 ports which	n are connected to DGW-FI	F.	
		< Back Next >	Cancel
Connected 😰 👤 Device			

- 5. Select the segments that are attached to the DGW-FF and click Next.
  - → The software assigns the segments to the ADMs automatically. The default handling depends on the individual PCS.



6. In order to change the default assignment, edit the ADM addresses.

Field Connex Device Description: Diagnos	sis Gateway for FF
Address Editing Please review the topology and adjust the ADM addresses if necessary. DGW  Coll, FIM4_09_ADM> HD2-DM-A  Coll, FFLINK_160_ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_160  Coll, FFLINK_160_ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_161  Coll, FFLINK_161_ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_161  Coll, FFLINK_162_ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_162  Coll, FFLINK_162_ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_159  Coll, FFLINK_159_ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_159  Coll, FFLINK_159_ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_159  Coll, FFLINK_139_ADM> FIM4_100.FFLINK_139  Coll, FFLINK_139_ADM> FIM4_100.FFLINK_140  Coll, FFLINK_140_ADM> FIM4_100.FFLINK_141  Coll, FFLINK_141_ADM> FIM4_100.FFLINK_141  Coll, FFLINK_141_ADM> FIM4_100.FFLINK_141  Coll, FFLINK_142_ADM> FIM4_100.FFLINK_142  Coll, FFLINK_142_ADM> FIM4_100.FFLINK_142	ADM Address Settings Collapse all ADM nodes No ADM selected. Please select an ADM item inside the tree on the left side to adjust its address.
Connected	< Back Next > Cancel

- 7. Click Next.
  - → The software sets the ADM\_TB block tags and the segment tags according to the imported data. The software also creates a configured field device for each imported field device tag and assigns the device tag to this device.

### 6.8.9.1

Export Tags from Emerson DeltaV Exporting Tags from Emerson DeltaV

- >
  - 1. Open the Emerson DeltaV Explorer.



2. Right-click on control network and choose Export.

Exploring DeltaV		🛗 English (United States) 🛛 🕄				_ 5 :		
File Edit View Object Applications Tools Help								
Control Network	✓ ¾ ¾ ¾ ↓ @		🍇 🛧 🖾 🗳 🕃	📴 📓 🛃 🖌 🖓	: 🕑 🐗 🕅			
Il Containers	Contents of 'Control Network'							
DeltaV_System	Name	Туре	Descri N	Control Network Number	Primary IP Address	Primary S		
🗄 🧾 Library	T DELLDELTAV	ProfessionalPlus Station	U	1	010.004.000.006	255.254		
🕡 System Configuration	NODE1	Controller	U	1	010.004.000.018	255.254		
🗄 💆 Recipes	NODE2	Controller	No	1	010.004.000.086	255.254.		
Setup	NODE3	Controller	No	1	010.004.000.090	255.254.		
AFREA_A     TESTAREA     August A Physical Network     Decommissione     August A Control Network	ed Nodes Explore New							
	Update Download Status Download							
	Verify without download							
	Diagnose							
	Configure 1/0							
	Commission Controller							
	Upload							
	Check Licensing							
	Print							
	Export							

3. Enter the file name and save the file.

During import, the tags are assigned to the ADM transducer blocks in the following way:

FF-H1 cards are assigned from the lowest to the highest card number to the transducer blocks. Since a DeltaV H1 card has 2 segments, and an ADM has 4 segments, the cards are assigned using the following algorithm:

- Check if 4 continuously addressed Emerson cards with the addresses 1 ... 4, 5 ... 8, (and so on) contain non-redundant cards.
  - If the block contains at least 1 non-redundant card, the card addresses 1 + 2, 3 + 4, (and so on) are combined at an ADM. If redundant cards are in this block, the ADM segments reserved for the redundant card remain unused.
  - If the block only contains redundant cards, the cards with the addresses 1 ... 4, 5 ... 8, (and so on) are mapped to 1 ADM. This is possible because in a redundant system, even address numbers are not used.

# 6.8.9.2 Export Tags from Honeywell Experion Exporting Tag from Honeywell Experion

- 1. On Experion Server, open configuration studio and select **Control Strategy > Configure process control strategies** to open the control builder.
- 2. Right-click on a root in the project assignment window. Choose **Export**.
- Select at least all FIM4, FIM8, Fieldbus Devices and Templates for Fieldbus Devices. Choose a directory to export to, and click Export. Typically, it is the best way to select all and export.
  - → FIMs are assigned from the lowest to the highest device index to the ADM transducer blocks. Any FIM8 allocates to consecutive ADM transducer blocks.





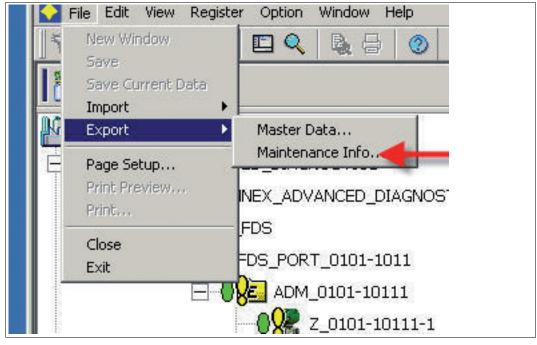
	1		
Points	Types		Select All
	PEPPERL +FUCHS-GM		
	PEPPERL+FUCHS-GM		Select None
CheckpointPreferen	PREFERENCES:CHEC		Sciect Hone
FD0_VC_EX4_0_144	PEPPERL+FUCHS-GM		
FIM4_138	SYSTEM:FIM4		
Permissions	PREFERENCES:PERM		
SystemPreferences	PREFERENCES:SYSTEM		
Point Name: Directory:	"PEPPERL+FUCHS-GMB	H:FI	
C:\Users\ <b>PF</b> User\Docu	ments\CBE xport1 \		Browse
Overwrite Existing File	BS		
Export	Cancel		

### 6.8.9.3



### Export Tags from Yokogawa Plant Resource Manager Exporting Tags from Yokogawa Plant Resource Manager

- 1. Start the plant resource manager (Start > All Programs > YOKOGAWA PRM > Plant Resource Manager).
- 2. Choose File > Export > Maintenance Info.



→ The Export Maintenance Info window appears.



- 3. Select Browse.
  - $\mapsto$  The **Device Selection** window appears.

				1
Device Selection				×
C All				
Select				
C Plant View	C Network View	Class View	C Custom View	
				_
PLANT				
🗄 🔽 🊝 Foun	dation Fieldbus			
🗄 🗖 🧰 Conv	entional Device			
				4
		OK	Cancel	

- 4. Select all FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices and click OK.
  - $\rightarrow$  The export maintenance info window appears.

Number of Devices Selected	2	Browse
Export Items		
Historical Message	3/6/2008 - 4/2/2008	Options
Device     Parameter Value	All Blocks (Latest)	Options
xport File		220
	ceInfo\Export\PRM_MaintenanceInfo_2008	3040: Browse
Comment		

- 5. Activate **Device** and click **OK**.
  - $\mapsto$  The export starts.

4/14/2008 08:25:28 Dev 4/14/2008 08:25:28		
4/14/2008 08:25:28		
	JEW/-TAG-201 · Start	
4/14/2008 08:25:28	NEW-TAG-201: Succeed	
4/14/2008 08:25:29 Cre	ating XML Tree Nodes. Done.	
4/14/2008 08:25:29 Mair	tenance Info Export End	
4/14/2008 08:25:29E	RRORS = 0 WARNINGS = 0	

6. After the export has finished, click **Close**.

ALF111 devices are assigned to ADM transducer blocks from low to high device path.

### 6.8.10 Reporting Wizard

The FDS reporting wizard allows creating reports on all segments connected to a diagnostic gateway. Currently, one report type is supported:

Surge protector status

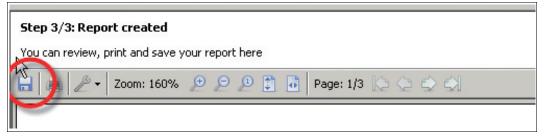
FieldConnex	Device Name: Device Description: PD Tag:	HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Diagnosis Gateway for FF PDT1		Resource State: Diagnostic status:	s F N N N N N N N N
Step 1/3: Select report typ					
Select the type of report you w	vant to create				
Report Type: Comment:	Surge Protect	tor Status		×	
Connected 😰 🗕 Device			< Back	Next >	Close

If you use FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> surge protectors with diagnostics, this report provides an overview of all current issues that are related to surge protectors. It can be used to check the surge protectors after a surge incidence.



### **Checking the Surge Protector Status**

- 1. Start the reporting wizard.
- 2. Select the report type.
- 3. Optionally enter a comment to include into the report.
- 4. Click Next.
  - $\mapsto$  The report is being generated.





# **PEPPERL+FUCHS**

# 7 Cabinet I/O

Besides ADM access functionality, the diagnostic gateway KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO provides I/O functions mainly for cabinet management applications. The following inputs and outputs are available:

- Inputs:
  - 2 binary inputs that can also be used as frequency inputs.
  - 4 binary inputs (NAMUR sensors)
  - 2 temperature inputs for use with PT100 sensors that can also be used as binary inputs.
  - 1 temperature sensor integrated on the motherboard.
  - 1 humidity sensor integrated on the motherboard.
- Outputs:
  - 2 relay outputs.
  - 1 common alarm output, a volt-free contact for alarm loops; off=closed, on=open.
  - 1 buzzer.

Integrated on/off controllers allow local control functionality inside the diagnostic gateway, e.g., for thermostat controls.

This functionality is provided for the FF integration, as well as for the FDS/OPC integration. The main difference between these 2 types of is the possibility to interact with FF function blocks where the FDS/OPC integration does only support local control. Access to the I/O functionality is provided in the following way:

### FF Integration

The I/O functionality is provided as an FF transducer block. Several channels for the function blocks allow to access the input and outputs. See chapter 7.5

### FDS/OPC Integration

The FDS port DTM provides an online and offline parameterization user interface for this functionality. This port behaves like an FF transducer block, i.e., the block must be set to "OOS" before any parameter can be changed and must be switch back to auto for operation. Handling of the resource block mode is not required.

The I/O functionality is not integrated with the OPC server. The local control functionality can be used as described in this chapter and alarms to a PCS can be sent using the common alarm output.

The common alarm output of the I/O functionality is also provided on the KT-MB-GT2AD.FF and can be used for a volt-free contact integration of the ADM functionality in FF integration mode. See chapter 4.4

### 7.1 Field Diagnostics

The inputs of the IO\_TB can be integrated with field diagnostics in either of the following ways:

- Map a binary input to field diagnostics: When the corresponding bit in FD binary \* map is set, a binary input value of "1" triggers the field diagnostics condition.
- Compare analog inputs values against limits: All analog inputs have Hi and Lo Maintenance Required and Out of Specification limit settings. Whenever the input value is outside the selected limits, the field diagnostics condition is triggered.
- Input lead break/short circuit detection is mapped to field diagnostics. Whenever a lead break/short circuit condition is detected, the corresponding field diagnostics condition is triggered.

2020-11

Condition	Description	Default Mapping
IO Out of Specification	Any bit in IO_TB.FD_OOS_ACTIVE is set when IO_TB has the target mode "AUTO"	Offspec
IO Maintenance Required	Any bit in IO_TB.FD_MR_AC- TIVE is set when IO_TB has the target mode "AUTO"	Maintenance Required
IO Fail	Any bit in IO_TB BINARY_ER- RORS or ANALOG_ER- RORS is set when IO_TB has the target mode "AUTO"	Fail

For more information on field diagnostics conditions, see chapter 8.4

You find more details on the configuration options for field diagnostics in the following sections.

## 7.2 Input Configuration

Note

Most device inputs are multifunctional inputs that can be used for different types of I/O signals.



### **Analog Limit Values**

You can configure Hi and Lo Maintenance Required and Out of Specification limits for analog input values. If you do not want to use these limits, you can disable this functionality by entering the following information in the configuration:

- For "low": <<<
- For "high": >>>

This combination of characters means +- infinite and disables the functionality.

### 7.2.1 Frequency/Binary Inputs

- Lead breakage and short circuit detection can be enabled and disabled.
- Use as frequency input: Use input as frequency input instead of binary input.

The following settings are only used in binary mode:

- Invert: Invert binary input value.
- Use fault state: If an error is detected, the input status remains "GOOD" instead of becoming "BAD". Depending on the setting of "Fault state to value", the input value remains on the last "GOOD" value or changes to the fault state value.
- Fault state to value: If enabled, the input value changes to the value of the "Fault state" bit when an error is detected instead of remaining on the last "GOOD" value.
- Fault state: Fault state value used with "Fault state to value".
- Field Diag Out Of Specification: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO\_TB Out-of-Specification condition.
- Field Diag Maintenance Required: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO\_TB Maintenance-Required condition.

The following settings are only used in frequency mode:

 High Out of Specification: If the currently measured frequency value is higher than the High-Out-of-Specification limit, the field diagnostics IO\_TB–Out-of-Specification condition is triggered.



- High Maintenance Required: If the currently measured frequency value is higher than the High-Maintenance–Required limit, the field diagnostics IO\_TB–Maintenance–Required condition is triggered.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured frequency lower than the Low–Maintenance–Required value.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured frequency lower than the Low–Maintenance–Required value.
- Hysteresis: In order to avoid the flickering of diagnostics, a hysteresis value can be configured.

### 7.2.2 Binary Inputs

- Lead breakage and short circuit detection can be enabled and disabled.
- Invert: Invert binary input value.
- Use fault state: If an error is detected, the input status remains "GOOD" instead of becoming "BAD". Depending on the setting of "Fault state to value", the input value remains on the last "GOOD" value or changes to the fault state value.
- Fault state to value: If enabled, the input value changes to the value of the "Fault state" bit when an error is detected instead of remaining on the last "GOOD" value.
- Fault state: Fault state value, used with "Fault state to value".
- Field Diag Out Of Specification: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO\_TB-Out-of-Specification condition.
- Field Diag Maintenance Required: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO\_TB-Maintenance-Required condition.

### 7.2.3 Temperature/Binary Inputs

- Lead breakage and short circuit detection can be enabled and disabled.
- Use as binary input: Use input as binary input instead of temperature input.

The following settings are only used in binary mode:

- Invert: Invert binary input value.
- Use fault state: If an error is detected, the input status remains "GOOD" instead of becoming "BAD". Depending on the setting of "Fault state to value", the input value remains on the last "GOOD" value or changes to the fault state value.
- Fault state to value: If enabled, the input value changes to the value of the "Fault state" bit when an error is detected instead of remaining on the last "GOOD" value.
- · Fault state: Fault state value, used with "Fault state to value".
- Field Diag Out Of Specification: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO\_TB-Out-of-Specification condition.
- Field Diag Maintenance Required: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO\_TB-Maintenance-Required condition.

The following settings are only used in temperature mode:

- High Out of Specification: If the currently measured temperature value is higher than High-Out-of-Specification limit, the field diagnostics IO\_TB-Out-of-Specification condition is triggered.
- High Maintenance Required: If the currently measured temperature value is higher than High-Maintenance-Required limit, the field diagnostics IO\_TB-Maintenance-Required condition is triggered.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured temperature lower than Low-Maintenance-Required value.



- Low Out of Specification: Like High Out of Specification, but for measured temperature lower than Low-Out-of-Specification value.
- Hysteresis: In order to avoid flickering of diagnostics, a hysteresis value can be configured.
- Unit: Select the unit for temperature measurement.

### 7.2.4 Board Humidity

- High Out of Specification: If the currently measured humidity value is higher than the High-Out-of-Specification limit, the field diagnostics IO\_TB-Out-Of-Specification condition is triggered.
- High Maintenance Required: If the currently measured humidity value is higher than High-Maintenance-Required limit, the field diagnostics IO\_TB-Maintenance-Required condition is triggered.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured humidity lower than the Low-Maintenance-Required value.
- Low Out of Specification: Like High Out of Specification, but for measured humidity lower than the Low-Out-of-Specification value.
- Hysteresis: In order to avoid flickering of diagnostics, a hysteresis value can be configured.

### 7.2.5 Board Temperature

- High Out of Specification: If the currently measured temperature value is higher than High-Out-of-Specification limit, the field diagnostics IO\_TB-Out-of-Specification condition is triggered.
- High Maintenance Required: If the currently measured temperature value is higher than High-Maintenance-Required limit, the field diagnostics IO\_TB-Maintenance-Required condition is triggered.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured temperature lower than the Low-Maintenance-Required value.
- Low Out of Specification: Like High Out of Specification, but for measured temperature lower than the Low-Out-of-Specification value.
- Hysteresis: In order to avoid flickering of diagnostics, a hysteresis value can be configured.
- Unit: Select the unit for temperature measurement.

### 7.3 Output Configuration

The outputs use the following I/O logic:

Relay contact output 1, Relay contact output 2	0 = relay open 1 = relay closed
Buzzer	0 = Buzzer Off 1 = Buzzer On
Common alarm output	0 = Contact closed 1 = Contact Open

The relay contact output 1, relay contact output 2, common alarm output, and the buzzer can be configured the following way:

- Invert: The output as described in the table above.
- Output source: This configures the value used to control the output. The following options exist:





- Not connected:
  - The output is not used
- FF channel: The output is directly controller using an FF function block. This option is only available for the FF integration
- Binary input \*: The output is directly controlled by a binary input. Any of the binary inputs 1 ... 8 can be used. For example, you can turn on a relay if a binary input is activated.
- On/Off controller \*: The output of 1 of the 4 On/Off controllers is used. Each On/Off controller can be assigned to any output.
- Field diagnostics:

If a specified field diagnostic value is set (or reset), the output is activated. This can be used to activate an output if any Maintenance-Required condition (or worse) is active for the device. Since all inputs and the ADM conditions can be mapped to field diagnostics, the common alarm output can summarize all cabinet or ADM issues detected. The table below shows how to use this behavior.

FD Check function	If for any check function Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, or Failure con- dition is active at the field diagnostics, the out- put is activated.
FD Check function (inverted)	If for any check function Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, or Failure con- dition is active at the field diagnostics, the out- put is deactivated.
FD Maintenance Required	If for any check function Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, or Failure con- dition is active at the field diagnostics, the out- put is activated.
FD Maintenance Required (inverted)	If for any check function Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, or Failure con- dition is active at the field diagnostics, the out- put is deactivated.
FD Out of Specification	If for any check function Out of Specification or Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is activated.
FD Out of Specification (inverted)	If for any check function Out of Specification or Failure condition is active at the field diagnos- tics, the output is de activated.
FD Failure	If for any check function Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is activated.
FD Failure (inverted)	If for any check function Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is deactivated.

### **Field Diagnostics Functions**

The buzzer on the motherboard provides an additional configuration option:

• Frequency: Specifies the buzzing interval for the buzzer. Available options are: 0.5 Hz, 1 Hz, 1.5 Hz, 2 Hz and "Permanently on". If activated, the buzzer modulates its output with the frequency selected.

# 7.4 On/Off Controllers

The On/Off controllers can be used to control the discrete outputs based on analog input values, such as temperature. Thus, On/Off controller can be used to replace a thermostat for heating or cooling control. The following configuration options are available:





- Input: A selector for an analog input value. Available options are:
  - Temperature input 1
  - Temperature input 2
  - Temperature input 2 temperature input 1 (temperature difference)
  - Motherboard temperature
  - Motherboard humidity
  - Frequency input 1
  - Frequency input 2
- Invert: Inverts the output value.
- On Level: If the input value exceeds this value, the output is set to "1".
- Off Level: If the input value falls below this value, the output is set to "0".

The start value of the output is "0".

### Note

### **Default Values**

The default values for the on level and off level inputs are '<<<' for low infinity and '>>>' for high infinite.

### Note

7.5

#### **Temperature Difference**

When using the temperature difference input, the same temperature unit must be configured for the temperature inputs 1 and 2.

### FF Channels for the I/O Transducer Block

The following FF channels can be used to map I/O data to function blocks:

- 101: Input value of binary inputs 1 ... 8 (multiple digital input (MDI) function blocks)
- 102: 1 ... 4 result values of on/off controllers 1 ... 4 (MDI function blocks)
- 103: Value of temperature, humidity, and frequency inputs (multiple analog input (MAI) function block)
- 104: Output values for relay contact outputs, common alarm output, and buzzer. Note that the source of the outputs must be set to "FF channel" (multiple digital output (MDO) function block)
- 105: Value of binary inputs as bits of a U8 value (multiple digital input (MDI) and digital input (DI) function blocks)
- 201: Field diagnostics status value (DI function block), see chapter 6.3

For more information on FF channels, see chapter 8.3.

### 7.6 Cabinet Management Applications and I/O Blocks

This chapter describes typical cabinet management applications and how to configure their I/O transducer blocks. If the DTM is used, this can be done in a comfortable way. The tab I/O Blocks allows you to select preconfigured applications. These blocks can be adjusted by selecting the inputs and outputs used. Otherwise, most of the configuration takes place automatically.



🚺 D	GW_FF.PW4 - PACTware		Survey of Street	cold, Smith, Sec.	st. Bentist, Theory	a. Sault, Sa	
Eile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>P</u> roject <u>D</u> e	evice E <u>x</u> tras	Window H	<u>H</u> elp			
1 🗋 💕 🖬 🕘 📴 - 🗒 👰 🛅 🚍 🕸 40 🕼 🧕 🦓 🎋 蒂 🔳							
	10 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Onlin	ne parameter	ization				4 ▷ ×
Project	De	evice Name:	HD2-GT-2/	AD.FF.IO	Resource State:	On-Line	
ect	FieldConnex D	evice Descript	ti Diagnosis (	Sateway for FF	Diagnostic status:	٤	5
	P	D Tag:	HD2-GT-24	AD.FF.IO			
				Input Configuration	Output Configuration	Onboard IO Configuration	on On/Off Controller IO Blocks
	IO (IO_TB 000d *	*		Input Conliguration			
	Actual: OOS		Input		Logic	Output	Settings
	Target: O AUTO O OOS		Temperature Inp		r control Off controller 1)	Relay 1	Settings
	Navigation		Humidity	Ja Aumi	dity input diagnosis	Field Diagnostics	Settings
	A Resource (RESOURCE		Temperature Inp	ut 1 Coolii (On/C	ng control Off controller 2)	Relay 2	Settings
	Function Blocks		Add bl	lock Remove sel	ected row	Арріу	Revert Close
						мрріу	Close
-D	Connected 💋 🔔 Device	Adr	ninistrator				

# 7.6.1 Configuring Typical Cabinet Management Applications Manually Using Cooling Control

- 1. Select an unused relay contact output and connect a cooling device (e.g., ventilator) to it.
- Select an unused on/off controller and configure it as follows: Options: Not inverted On level: Temperature level at which the output is supposed to be switched ON. Off level: Temperature level at which the output is supposed to be switched OFF. Input selection: Select the temperature input to be used as reference temperature.
- 3. Configure the output source of the selected relay contact output to the selected on/off controller.
- 4. Configure measurement unit of selected temperature input.



# Using Heater Control

1. Select an unused relay output and connect a heater device to it.



2. Select an unused on/off controller and configure it as follows: Options: Invert

On level: Temperature level at which the output is supposed to be switched OFF (Note: Inverted output!)

Off level: Temperature level at which the output is supposed to be switched ON (Note: Inverted output!)

Input selection: Select the temperature input to be used as reference temperature.

- Configure the output source of the selected relay contact output to the selected on/off controller.
- 4. Configure measurement unit of selected temperature input.



### Using Frequency Diagnostics (Ventilator Speed Control)

- Select an unused frequency input and configure it as follows: Frequency input: Enable, i.e., set input to frequency mode. Option: Enable or disable NAMUR lead breakage and short circuit detection as required.
- 2. Configure the High-/Low- Out-of-Specification and Maintenance-Required limits.
- 3. Configure the field diagnostics alarms in the resource block.



### Monitoring Ambient Conditions (Humidity/Temperature)

In order to enable the field diagnostics alarms for ambient conditions, configure the required High-/Low- Out-of-Specification and Maintenance-Required limits of the board sensors.



# Using Binary Input Diagnostics (Cabinet Door Monitoring, Bulk Power Supply Failure Monitoring)

- Select an unused binary input and configure it as follows: Options: Enable or disable NAMUR lead breakage and short circuit detection as required. Binary options: Enable Invert if required.
- 2. Check the corresponding flag in "FD Binary OOS Map" or "FD Binary MR Map". When the input is "1", the selected field diagnostics condition is triggered.
- 3. Configure the field diagnostics alarms in the resource block.



# Mapping of Field Diagnostics to Common Alarm Output (Volt-Free Contact)

### Note

The common alarm output is a volt-free contact that is designed to be used as an alarm contact. The normal state ("OFF") is CLOSED.

Note that the ALM LED of the device is connected to the common alarm output. When the output is closed, the LED flashes.

Select the required field diagnostics condition as an output source for the common alarm output.

Two mapping examples help to illustrate how it works:

- FD Out of Specification: If field diagnostics reports an Out-of-Specification alarm or worse (Failure alarm), the output is OPEN.
- FD Check: If field diagnostics reports a check-function alarm or worse (Failure, Out-of-Specification, Maintenance-Required alarms), the output is OPEN.



# 8 Appendix

8.1 Measured Values / Parameters

#### 8.1.1 Board Type

#### **Board Type Detection**

The type of the board on which the HD2-DM-A is installed is detected.

#### **Board Redundancy Detection**

Detects whether the HD2-DM-A is installed on a redundant board or not.

#### 8.1.2 Communication Active

Communication activity is detected if any valid frames (Preamble, SOF, EOF) are detected. Loss of communication is detected if no valid signal is recognized for at least 4 seconds.

#### 8.1.3 Current

The current supplied to the segment is measured.

Туре	Values
Precision	+/- 5%
Measuring range	0 6.5 A (depends on the motherboard)

#### 8.1.4 Unbalance

The parameter detects unbalance between signal wire and ground (shield). This measurement signals an earth unbalance. This is the case if a segment that belongs to the same isolation group has a DC earth unbalance, e.g., a short circuit from a signal line to shield.

Туре	Values
Precision	1%
Measuring range	-100% (short against - wire) to +100% (short against + wire)

## Definition

Unbalance is the result of a capacitive or resistive connection between the fieldbus signal wires and ground (cable shield).

#### **Possible Causes**

**Miswiring/incorrect installation**  $\rightarrow$  see Figure 8.1 on page 145:

In the installation scenario illustrated below, several devices are installed incorrectly. On each of the independent segments, one device is wired with the negative data line tied to the shield while the shield is tied to earth ground.

**Device influence:** In order to increase electromagnetic compatibility stability, some plants modify their fieldbus devices with asymmetric capacitive connections between shield and their + or - fieldbus line. If such fieldbus devices are connected to the plant, they influence the balance of the specific field device or the entire segment.

**Wire damage:** A wire damaged through external influences can also cause unbalance if there is a short circuit between a fieldbus line and the cable shield.

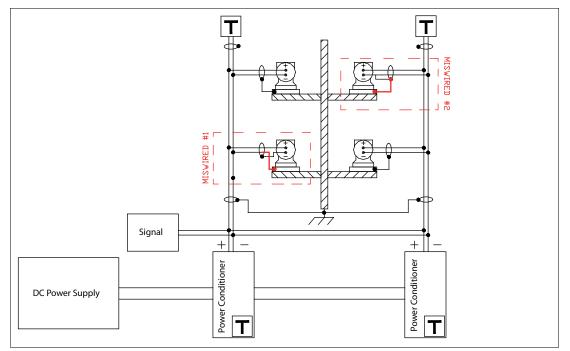


Figure 8.1 Fault wiring DC unbalance

An undetected unbalance can cause communication issues and a lack of electromagnetic compatibility stability.



### Note

A single pole-to-shield fault is not critical. But if a second pole-to-shield-fault happens at the same time, corruption of the communication signal and high crosstalk levels can occur between the 2 affected segments.

#### 8.1.5 Active Field Devices

The number and addresses of the currently active field devices are analyzed. Any difference to the time of commissioning is evaluated and reported.

#### 8.1.6 Communication Error Statistics

Parameters for segment and field-device-specific error counters, e.g., CRC errors, framing errors, the number of FF-H1 tokens the device missed. etc.

The number of missed H1 tokens is only updated if the DTM is opened and the segment is selected.

#### 8.1.7 History Recording

Segment and field-device-specific physical layer values are stored with a timestamp of up to 2 years in the advanced diagnostic module for trend analyses.

#### 8.1.8 Jitter

#### Definition

Jitter is the deviation from the ideal timing of an event. In this case, it is the deviation from the ideal zero crossing point of the transmitted signal curve during the nominal bit duration, measured in relation to the previous zero crossing (reference event).



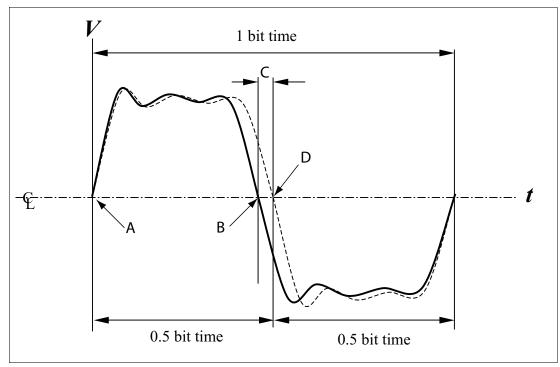


Figure 8.2 Bit cell jitter

- A Reference event; first zero crossing point
- B Actual zero crossing point
- **C** Bit cell jitter, deviation from the ideal timing
- D Ideal zero crossing point

#### Segment or Field Device Jitter

This parameter monitors the current maximum jitter of all active devices connected to the segment. The H1 jitter level is a value derived from the device jitter values. Due to noise levels caused by additional effects, the diagnostic device indicates a first warning at 75 % (2.4  $\mu$ s) of the maximum allowable jitter level. This is an empiric value that can be modified according to your requirements. If the jitter level exceeds 3.2  $\mu$ s, a final warning is issued.

Туре	Values
Precision	0.1 μs
Measuring range	0 μs 8 μs

The segment jitter is the maximum value of all device jitter values. A high jitter level causes communication problems and a lack of operational reliability. The transmitted bit cell jitter cannot exceed 10 % of 1-bit time. E. g., at 31.25 kbits/s the duration of 1-bit time is 32  $\mu$ s. Thus, the maximum bit cell jitter cannot exceed 3.2  $\mu$ s. Your system can run at a higher jitter level, but at the expense of a reduced level of immunity against influences on electromagnetic compatibility.

Jitter can have the following causes:

- Crosstalk
- Electromagnetic interferences (EMI)
- Simultaneous switching outputs
- Device dependency
- Bad wiring practice



# 8.1.9 Noise

## Definition

Noise is an undesired disturbance within the signal frequency band. Noise appears with different characteristics. A high noise level causes communication problems and a lack of operational reliability. Segment noise is the maximum noise of all field device noise or the noise measured if no field device is communicating. The field device noise is measured just before a field device is transmitting. That does not mean that this device is causing any noise. Measurement takes place to determine whether the noise value is high for a single field device only. Often, this means that noise is caused by the device that has been transmitting right before the device that shows the increased noise. The HD2–GT–2AD.FF.IO FF-H1 field device does not support noise measurement per device.

Noise can have the following causes:

- Bad wiring practice
- Bad shielding/grounding practice
- Supply voltage noise pulses passed onto the bus by a non-regulated power supply
- An AC power supply injects noise into the bus
- A regulated FOUNDATION Fieldbus power supply injects switching noise into the bus

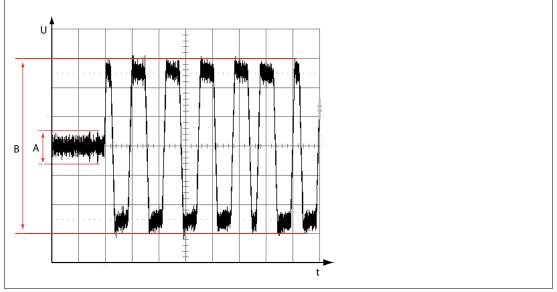


Figure 8.3 Communication noise

#### A Noise level

B Signal level

Туре	Values
Precision	10 mV
Measuring range	0 2.5 V, 100 Hz 140 kHz

## 8.1.10 Polarity

This parameter detects the polarity of the communication signal for every field device.

## 8.1.11 Power Supply Voltage

This parameter indicates the voltage level of the primary and secondary bulk power.





Туре	Value
Precision	+/- 5%
Measuring range	0 40 V

#### 8.1.12 Signal Level

The current peak–to–peak signal level of all field devices is measured and shown for each field device, as well as the current maximum and minimum value for the segment.

Туре	Values
Precision	+/- 10 mV
Conforming standards value	150 mV 375 mV

#### 8.1.13 Trunk Surge Protector Alarm

Diagnostics detect and report the end of effective life signals from  ${\sf FieldConnex}^{\it @}$  trunk surge protectors.

#### 8.1.14 Device Coupler Alarms

Diagnostics detect and report Maintenance Required and Out of Specification alarms from FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> device couplers. This includes the diagnostic information of the following devices:

- Device coupler diagnostics
- Surge protector alarms
- Enclosure leakage sensor alarms

#### 8.1.15 Voltage

#### H1 Segment Voltage

The voltage at the segment input of the advanced diagnostic module is measured.

Туре	Values	
Precision	+/- 5 %	
Measuring range	0 40 V	

#### 8.1.16 Measured Values by Motherboard Type

Values	MB* - Mother- board	MB-FB-DMA	DART
Bulk power supply	х	х	х
Board type detection	х	х	х
Board redundancy detection	х		х
Power supply module type and fail- ure detection	х		х
Voltage	х	х	
Current	х		
Communication active	х	х	х
Segment/field device noise	х	х	х
Segment/field device jitter	х	х	х

Values	MB* - Mother- board	MB-FB-DMA	DART
Active field devices	x	х	x
Unbalance	х	х	
Communication errors statistic	х	х	х
Field device polarity	х	х	х
Signal level	х	х	х
Trunk surge protector alarm	х		
Device coupler alarm	х	x	

# 8.2 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Blocks

The column "Char." shows which characteristics or conditions are applicable to this parameter.

- OOS (Out of Service): The parameter can be written only if the target mode of the block is "Out of Service".
- S (Static): During each writing process to a parameter of this type, the parameter ST\_REV is increased by 1.
- W (Writeable): The parameter can be modified by the user.

Since all parameters can be read, this is not marked in a special way.

### 8.2.1 ADM\_TB Transducer Block

#### Parameters

Parameter	Char.	Description
ST_REV	S	During each writing process to a parameter marked by "S" the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1.
TAG_DESC	S, W	An additional description to the tag of the field device.
STRATEGY	S, W	The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block.
ALERT_KEY	S, W	Identification number of the plant component. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536.
MODE_BLK	S, W	Displays the current, permitted standard mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service". Default: Auto
BLOCK_ERR		<ul> <li>Out of Service: The actual block mode is OOS.</li> <li>Block configuration error: Check all segment expert system messages for information on configuration error cause.</li> <li>Other: The status of any ADM segment is not "good", "no error", "excellent" or "segment disabled".</li> </ul>
UPDATE_EVT		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten, provided the PCS supports alarm messages.
BLOCK_ALM		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic mes- sages displayed in BLOCK_ERR, provided the PCS supports alarm messages.
XD_STATUS	Record	SYSTEM_STATUS: Status of the ADM system (bulk power supply voltage).
		SEGMENT_*_STATUS: Summary value of segment quality.



Parameter	Char.	Description
SYSTEM	Record, S, W, OOS	HISTORY_PERIOD: History period of the ADM. Controls the number of times the ADM writes a history entry to its non-volatile memory. History can be read via DTM function "History export".
		FLASH_LEDS: Causes the ADM device to have all LEDs flashing for identifi- cation purpose.
SYSTEM_DY- NAMIC	Record	ADM_SERIAL_NUMBER: Serial number of the attached ADM.
		ADM_SofTWARE_REVISION: Software version of attached ADM.
		ADM_PROTOCOL_REVISION: Internal usage
		ADM_EXPERT_REVISION: Internal usage
		BOARD_TYPE: Motherboard type the ADM is mounted on.
		U_PWR_HI_HI_OOS: Bulk power supply High-Out-of-Specification limit.
		U_PWR_LO_LO_OOS: Bulk power supply Low-Out-of-Specification limit.
		U_PWR_PRI: Actual measured value of primary bulk power supply voltage.
		U_PWR_SEC: Actual measured value of secondary bulk power supply volt- age (not available on some motherboards).
		<ul> <li>SYSTEM_ALARMS:</li> <li>List of active system alarms:</li> <li>Primary power supply high Out of Specification</li> <li>Primary power supply low Out of Specification</li> <li>Secondary power supply high Out of Specification</li> <li>Secondary power supply low Out of Specification</li> </ul>
All segment pa	arameters exist	4x, once for each ADM segment. $X = 1 \dots 4$
EXPERT_SYS TEM_(X)	Record, W	RESET_INACTIVE: Clears inactive messages
		<ul> <li>OVERALL_STATUS:</li> <li>Overall segment diagnostic quality. Possible values: are</li> <li>No Error (commissioned)</li> <li>Maintenance Required (commissioned)</li> <li>Out of Specification (commissioned)</li> <li>Excellent (non-commissioned)</li> <li>Good (non-commissioned)</li> <li>Out of Specification (non-commissioned)</li> <li>Out of Specification (non-commissioned)</li> <li>Fail (ADM hardware error)</li> <li>Configuration Error (see expert messages for information)</li> <li>No corresponding ADM connected</li> <li>Segment is disabled</li> </ul>
		5x expert diagnostic messages consisting of "Active" flag and the actual message. N = 1 $\dots$ 5
		ACTIVE (N): Following expert message is active (the error is present) or inactive (the error is gone).

Parameter	Char.	Description
		EXPERT_MSG_(N): Expert message. For detailed explanation, .
SEG- MENT_(X)_S TATIC	Record, W, S, OOS	H1_TAG: Segment tag
		H1_MODE: Segment mode • Disabled • Non commissioned (default) • Commissioned
		<ul> <li>PS_MODULE_SUPERVISION:</li> <li>Enables diagnostics of power supply modules. If enabled, segment power supply errors are reported (module missing, module failure).</li> <li>Supervise power supply A.</li> <li>Supervise power supply B (on redundant boards).</li> </ul>
		H1_U_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment voltage High-Out-of-Specification limit.
		<ul> <li>H1_U_HI_MR:</li> <li>Segment voltage high maintenance required limit.</li> <li>0: Disabled</li> <li>9 32 V: Enabled</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>H1_U_LO_MR:</li> <li>Segment voltage Low-Maintenance-Required limit.</li> <li>0: Disabled</li> <li>9 32 V: Enabled</li> </ul>
		H1_U_LO_LO_OOS: Enable or disable segment voltage Low-Out-of-Specification limit.
		<ul> <li>H1_I_HI_MR:</li> <li>Segment current High-Maintenance-Required limit.</li> <li>0: Disabled</li> <li>1 6500 mA: Enabled</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>H1_I_LO_MR:</li> <li>Segment current Low-Maintenance-Required limit.</li> <li>0: Disabled</li> <li>1 6500 mA: Enabled</li> </ul>
		H1_UNBALANCE_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment unbalance High-Out-of-Specifica- tion limit.
		<ul> <li>H1_UNBALANCE_HI_MR:</li> <li>Segment unbalance High-Maintenance-Required limit.</li> <li>0: Disabled</li> <li>-100% 100%: Enabled</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>H1_UNBALANCE_LO_MR:</li> <li>Segment unbalance Low-Maintenance-Required limit.</li> <li>0: Disabled</li> <li>-100% 100%: Enabled</li> </ul>
		H1_UNBALANCE_LO_LO_OOS: Enable or disable segment unbalance Low-Out-of-Specifica- tion limit.
		H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment maximum signal level High-Out-of- Specification limit.

Parameter	Char.	Description
		H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_HI_MR: Segment maximum signal level High-Maintenance-Required limit. • 0 mV: Disabled • 100 mV 2200 mV: Enabled
		H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_LO_MR: Segment minimum signaTlevel Low-Maintenance-Required limit. • 0 mV: Disabled • 100 mV 2200 mV: Enabled
		H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_LO_LO_OOS: Enable or disable segment minimum signal level Low-Out-of- Specification limit.
		H1_NOISE_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment noise level High-Out-of-Specifica- tion limit.
		H1_NOISE_HI_MR: Segment noise level low maintenance required limit: • 0 mV: Disabled • 25 mV 1000 mV: Enabled
		H1_JITTER_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment jitter level High-Out-of-Specifica- tion limit.
		<ul> <li>H1_JITTER_HI_MR:</li> <li>Segment jitter High-Maintenance-Required limit:</li> <li>0 μS: Disabled</li> <li>0.5 7 μS: Enabled</li> </ul>
		H1_TRUNK_ALARM: Enable or disable trunk surge protector alarm.
		IGNORE_TOPOLOGY_SETTINGS: Ignore or use the following topology settings.
		POWERSUPPLY_TYPE: Segment power supply type.
		COUPLER_TYPE: Device coupler type used on segment.
		COUPLER COUNT: Number of device couplers on segment.
		TRUNK_LENGTH: Segment trunk length.
		TRUNK_CABLE_TYPE: Segment trunk type.
		TOPO_OPTIONS: Topology options: • Enable or disable monitoring of surge protector status.
SEG- MENT_(X)_D YNAMIC	Record	H1_COMMUNICATION_ACTIVE: Communication is detected on segment.
		H1_NUM_ACTIVE_DEVICES: Number of detected field devices.
		H1_U: Segment voltage
		H1_I: Segment current (not available on some motherboards).

Parameter	Char.	Description
		H1_UNBALANCE: Segment unbalance (not available on some motherboards).
		H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_MAX: Maximum field device signal level.
		H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_MIN: Minimum field device signal level.
		H1_NOISE: Segment noise
		H1_JITTER: Maximum field device jitter.
		H1 SEGMENT ALARMS: List of segment errors in commissioned mode: Power supply A Out of Specification Power supply B Out of Specification Segment voltage high Out of Specification Segment voltage low Maintenance Required Segment voltage low Out of Specification Segment current high Maintenance Required Segment current low Maintenance Required Unbalance high Out of Specification Unbalance high Maintenance Required Unbalance low Maintenance Required Unbalance low Maintenance Required Signal level high Out of Specification Signal level high Out of Specification Signal level high Maintenance Required Signal level high Maintenance Required Signal level high Maintenance Required Signal level of Specification Signal level high Maintenance Required Signal level of Specification Noise high Out of Specification Noise high Maintenance Required Signal level low Out of Specification Noise high Maintenance Required Jitter high Maintenance Required Inactive configured device Unconfigured active/field devices Trunk surge protector alarm

Parameter	Char.	Description
		H1_SEGMENT_NONCOM_STATUS:         List of segment errors in non-commissioned mode:         Power supply A error         Power supply B error         Segment voltage high Out of Specification         Segment voltage high Good         Segment voltage low Good         Segment voltage low Out of Specification         Segment voltage low Out of Specification         Segment current high Good         Unbalance high Out of Specification         Unbalance high Good         Unbalance low Out of Specification         Signal level high Out of Specification         Signal level low Good         Signal level low Good         Signal level low Out of Specification         Noise high Out of Specification         Noise high Good         Jitter high Out of Specification         Jitter high Good         Trunk surge protector alarm         H1_ERROR_RATE_ACT:         Error rate in actual history period – number of errors per frames received.
		H1_ERROR_RATE_LAST: Error rate in previous history period – number of errors per frames received
Configuration (Y=1-18)	data of nodes. T	he record is used 6 times (Z=16),18 nodes are configurable
SEG- MENT_(X)_D EV_STAT- IC DATA_(Z) Z= 1_3 4_6 7_9 10_12 13_15 16_18	Record, W, S, OOS	<ul> <li>DEVICE (Y) ADDRESS:</li> <li>Field device address:</li> <li>0: Entry is not used (default)</li> <li>1 254: Entry is used</li> </ul>
		DEVICE (Y) TAG: Field device tag
		DEVICE (Y) SIGNAL LEVEL HI HI OOS: Enable or disable segment maximum signal level High-Out-of- Specification limit
		DEVICE (Y) SIGNAL LEVEL HI MR: Segment maximum signal level High-Maintenance-Required limit • 0 mV: Disabled • 100 mV 2200 mV: Enabled

Parameter	Char.	Description
		DEVICE (Y) SIGNAL LEVEL LO MR: Segment maximum signal level Low-Maintenance-Required limit • 0 mV: Disabled • 100 mV 2200 mV: Enabled
		DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL_LO_LO_OOS: Enable or disable segment maximum signal level Low-Out-of- Specification limit
		DEVICE_(Y)_COUPLER_ERROR: Enable or disable device coupler OOS and MR diagnostics
Actual measur	rement data of a	active configured nodes on bus. Y = 1 18
SEG- MENT_(X)_D EVICE_DY- NAMIC DATA_1_9	Record	DEVICE (Y) ADDRESS: Field device address: • 0: Node not available on segment • Other: Node is active
		<ul> <li>DEVICE (Y) STATUS:</li> <li>Field device status information</li> <li>Device is inactive</li> <li>Inverse polarity</li> <li>Active</li> <li>Device coupler status Good</li> <li>Device coupler status Maintenance Required</li> <li>Device coupler status Out of Specification</li> <li>Signal level high Out of Specification</li> <li>Signal level high Maintenance Required</li> <li>Signal level low Maintenance Required</li> <li>Signal level low Out of Specification</li> <li>Device is LAS</li> </ul>
		DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL: Measured signal level DEVICE (Y) JITTER LEVEL:
		Measured jitter level
SEG- MENT (X)_D EV_DYNAM- IC DATA_10_18	Record	Same as SEGMENT_(X)_DEVICE_DYNAMIC_DATA_1_9 but nodes 10 18
Actual measur	rement data of a	active unconfigured nodes on bus. Y = 1 18
SEG- MENT_(X)_U NCON- F_DEV DATA_1_9	Record	UNCF DEVICE (Y) ADDRESS: Field device address: • 0: Node not available on segment • Other: Node is active

Parameter	Char.	Description
		UNCF DEVICE (Y) STATUS: Field device status information • Device is inactive • Inverse polarity • Device coupler status Good • Device coupler status Out of Specification • Signal level high Out of Specification • Signal level high Good • Signal level low Good • Signal level low Out of Specification • Device is LAS
		UNCF_DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL: Measured signal level
		UNCF_DEVICE_(Y)_JITTER_LEVEL: Measured jitterTevel
SEG- MENT_(X)_U NCONF_DE- VICE DATA_10_18	Record	Same as SEGMENT_(X)_UNCONF_DEVICE_DATA_1_9, but nodes 10 18
COMMIS- SION-	Record, W	COMMISSIONING_CMD: For internal use
ING_WIZARD		COMMISSIONING_PROGRESS: For internal use
		COMMISSIONING_STATUS: For internal use
		TAGIMPORT_STATE: For internal use
		TAGIMPORT_PROGRESS: For internal use

#### **Methods**

- Identify ADM: Causes the ADM to have all LEDs flashing for identification purpose.
- Commissioning wizard: Graphical wizard to perform commissioning of the segment. See chapter 6.8.2
- Commissioning wizard (simple): Simple wizard to commission a segment in systems that do not support EDDL features that wizards use.
- Tag import (simple): Simple tag import function for systems that do not support EDDL features that wizards use.
- Firmware update: Updates the ADM to the firmware built into HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO device. Only 1 ADM can be updated at a time, check the expert diagnostic messages in the diagnostics segment interfaces for the update status.

#### 8.2.2 Transducer Block IO\_TB

#### Parameters

Parameter	Char.	Description
ST_REV	S	During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1.
TAG_DESC	S, W	An additional description of the tag of the field device.



Parameter	Char.	Description
STRATEGY	S, W	The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block.
ALERT_KEY	S, W	Identification number of the plant component. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536.
MODE_BLK	S, W	Displays the current, permitted standard mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service". Default: Auto
BLOCK_ERR		<ul> <li>Out of service: When actual block mode is OOS</li> <li>Block configuration error:         <ul> <li>Turn_On value of an on/off controller is lower than Turn_Off value</li> <li>Maintenance Required or Out of Specification limits of temperature, humidity, or frequency inputs not consistent</li> <li>On/off controller has input temperature difference and dif- ferent units are selected for temperature input 1 and 2</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other: If XD_ERROR is not zero</li> <li>Sensor failure detected: If any bit in BINARY_ERRORS or ANALOG_ERRORS is set</li> </ul>
UPDATE_EVT		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten provided that the PCS supports alarm messages.
BLOCK_ALM		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic mes- sages displayed in BLOCK_ERR, provided that the PCS sup- ports alarm messages.
XD_ERROR		Summary Field diagnostics status of the block: <ul> <li>Out of specification</li> <li>Maintenance required</li> </ul>
BINARY_ER- RORS		Leadbreakage or short circuit detection diagnostic information of binary inputs.
ANALOG_ER- RORS		<ul> <li>Failure information of analog inputs</li> <li>Temperature input 1 and 2</li> <li>Board temperature input</li> <li>Board humidity input</li> <li>Frequency input 1 and 2</li> </ul>
FD_MR_AC- TIVE		<ul> <li>Field diagnostics Maintenance Required error active for either of the following:</li> <li>Binary input 1 8</li> <li>Temperature input 1 and 2</li> <li>Board temperature input</li> <li>Board humidity input</li> <li>Frequency input 1 and 2</li> </ul>
FD_OOS_AC- TIVE		See FD_MR_ACTIVE, but for Out-of-Specification status
BINARY_IN- PUT_X (1- 8)		Binary input X value and status
TEMP_IN- PUT_X (1- 2)		Temperature input X value and status
TEMP_IN- PUT_INT		Board temperature value and status

Parameter	Char.	Description
HUMIDI- TY_IN- PUT_INT		Board humidity value and status
FREQ_IN- PUT_X (1- 2)		Frequency input X value and status
RELAY_OUT- PUT_X (1- 2)		Output value and status of relay output: • 0: Relay is off (open) • 1: Relay is on (closed)
BUZZER_OUT PUT		Output value and status of buzzer: • 0: Buzzer is off • 1: Buzzer is active
COM- MON_ALARM_ OUTPUT		Output value and status of common alarm output. This is a fail- ure output, so "on" means "open": 1. 0: Common alarm output is closed 2. 1: Common alarm output is open
ON_OFF CONT_X (1- 4)		Output value and status of on/off controller
FD_BINA- RY_OOS_MAP	W, S, OOS	When activated, a value of "1" of the corresponding binary input triggers a field diagnostics IO_TB-Out-of-Specification condition.
FD_BINA- RY_MR_MAP	W, S, OOS	When activated, a value of "1" of the corresponding binary input triggers a field diagnostics IO_TB-Maintenance-Required condition.
BINARY_IN- PUT_1_SET-	Record, W, S, OOS	TAG Tag of the input
TINGS7 BINARY_IN- PUT_2_SET- TINGS		<ul> <li>OPTIONS</li> <li>Enable or disable lead breakage detection</li> <li>Enable or disable short circuit detection</li> <li>Use input as frequency input instead of binary input</li> <li>Invert (binary mode only)</li> <li>Use Fault state (binary mode only)</li> <li>Fault state to value (binary mode only)</li> <li>Fault state (binary mode only)</li> </ul>
		HI_HI_OOS Field diagnostics High-Out-of-Specification frequency limit (frequency mode)
		HI_MR Field diagnostics High-Maintenance-Required frequency limit (frequency mode)
		LO_MR Field diagnostics Low-Maintenance-Required frequency limit (frequency mode)
		LO_LO_OOS Field diagnostics Low-Out-of-Specification frequency limit (fre- quency mode)
		HYSTERESIS Diagnostics hysteresis in order to avoid alarm flickering (fre- quency mode).

Appendix

Parameter	Char.	Description
BINARY_IN- PUT_3_SET- TINGS/ BINARY_IN- PUT_4_SET- TINGS/ BINARY_IN- PUT_5_SET- TINGS/ BINARY_IN- PUT_6_SET- TINGS/	Record, W, S, OOS	<ul> <li>TAG</li> <li>Tag of the input.</li> <li>OPTIONS</li> <li>Enable or disable lead breakage detection.</li> <li>Enable or disable short circuit detection.</li> <li>Invert (binary mode only)</li> <li>Use Fault state (binary mode only).</li> <li>Fault state to value (binary mode only).</li> <li>Fault state (binary mode only).</li> </ul>
TEMP IN- PUT I SET- TINGS7 TEMP_IN- PUT_2_SET- TINGS	Record, W, S, OOS	<ul> <li>TAG Tag of the input.</li> <li>OPTIONS</li> <li>Enable or disable lead breakage detection (binary mode only)</li> <li>Enable or disable short circuit detection (binary mode only)</li> <li>Use input as binary Input</li> <li>Invert (binary mode only)</li> <li>Use Fault state (binary mode only)</li> <li>Fault state to value (binary mode only)</li> <li>Fault state (binary mode only)</li> <li>Fault state (binary mode only)</li> </ul>
		UNIT Temperature unit. Supported units: °C, °F, °R, K HI HI OOS Field diagnostics High-Out-of-Specification temperature limit (temperature mode) HI MR Field diagnostics High-Maintenance-Required temperature limit (temperature mode) LO MR Field diagnostics Low-Maintenance-Required temperature limit (temperature mode) LO LO OOS Field diagnostics Low-Out-of-Specification temperature limit (temperature mode) HYSTERESIS Diagnostic hysteresis in order to avoid alarm flickering (tem- perature mode).
TEMP_INT SETTINGS	Record, W, S, OOS	UNIT Temperature unit. Supported units: °C, °F, °R, K HI HI OOS Field diagnostics High-Out-of-Specification temperature limit HI MR Field diagnostics High-Maintenance-Required temperature limit LO MR Field diagnostics Low-Maintenance-Required temperature limit LO LO OOS Field diagnostics Low-Out-of-Specification temperature limit HYSTERESIS Diagnostic hysteresis to avoid alarm flickering

Parameter	Char.	Description
HUMIDI- TY_IN-	Record, W, S, OOS	HI_HI_OOS Field diagnostics High-Out-of-Specification humidity limit
PUT_INT_SE TTINGS		HI_MR Field diagnostics High-Maintenance-Required humidity limit
		LO_MR Field diagnostics Low-Maintenance-Required humidity limit
		LO_LO_OOS FieId diagnostics Low-Out-of-Specification humidity limit
		HYSTERESIS Diagnostic hysteresis in order to avoid alarm flickering
BUZZER - SETTINGS	Record, W, S, OOS	Frequency Buzzer interval: • 0.5 Hz • 1.0 Hz (default) • 1.5 Hz • 2.0 Hz • Permanently on
RELAY_OUT- PUT 1 SET-	Record, W, S, OOS	Invert input value (0: On; 1: Off) TAG Tag of the output.
TINGS7 RELAY_OUT- PUT_1_SET- TINGS		OPTIONS Invert output value (0: On; 1: Off)
COM- MON_ALARM_ OUTPUT SETTINGS	W, S, OOS	Invert output value (0: Open; 1: Closed)



Appendix

Parameter	Char.	Description
OUTPUT SOURCE	Record, W, S, OOS	<ul> <li>RELAY_OUTPUT_1</li> <li>Not connected: The value of the output is the same as defined if the IO_TB is in OOS mode</li> <li>FF channel: The output value is provided through an FF channel</li> <li>BINARY_INPUT_1-8: Binary input 1 8</li> <li>ON_OFF_CONT_1-4: On/off controller 1 4</li> <li>Field diagnostics Fail: The output is set to 1 if a field diagnostics Fail alarm is active</li> <li>Field diagnostics Fail Inverted: Same as FD Fail but output value is inverted</li> <li>Field diagnostics Out of Spec: The output is set to 1 if a field diagnostics Fail or Out of Specification alarm is active</li> <li>Field diagnostics Out of Spec Inverted: Same as FD Out of Specification but output value is inverted</li> <li>Field diagnostics MR: The output is set to 1 if a Field diagnostics Fail, Out of Specification, or Maintenance Required alarm is active</li> <li>Field diagnostics Check: The output is set to 1 if a field diagnostics Fail, Out of Specification, Maintenance Required alarm is active</li> <li>Field diagnostics Check: The output is set to 1 if a field diagnostics Fail, Out of Specification, Maintenance Required alarm is active</li> <li>Field diagnostics Check Inverted: Same as FD Check, but output value is inverted</li> <li>Field diagnostics Check Inverted: Same as FD Check, but output value is inverted</li> <li>RELAY_OUTPUT_2</li> <li>See RELAY_OUTPUT_1</li> <li>BUZZER_OUTPUT_1</li> <li>COMMON_ALARM_OUTPUT_1</li> </ul>
ON_OFF SET- TINGS_1/ ON_OFF SET- TINGS_2/ ON_OFF SET- TINGS_3/ ON_OFF SETTINGS_4	Record, W, S, OOS	<ul> <li>INPUT Selects the input value for the on/off controller         <ul> <li>Temperature input 1</li> <li>Temperature difference (Temperature input 2 – temperature input 1)</li> <li>Motherboard temperature</li> <li>Motherboard humidity</li> <li>Frequency input 1</li> <li>Frequency input 2</li> </ul> </li> <li>ON_LEVEL If input value &gt; ON_LEVEL, then output value = 1</li> <li>OFF_LEVEL If input value &lt; OFF_LEVEL, then output value = 0</li> <li>OPTIONS Invert: Inverts controller output.</li> </ul>
SERI- AL_USAGE		For internal usage

Parameter	Char.	Description
IO_BOARD_I R	Record	BOARD_TYPE Indicates the board type where the diagnostic gateway is mounted on: • MB-FB-GT-AD.FF ("Passive board") • MB-FB-GT-AD.FF.IO ("I/O board")
		BOARD_SW_REVISION Software revision of the I/O motherboard (only when mounted on MB-FB-GT-AD.FF.IO)

# 8.2.3 Multiple Discrete Input (MDI) Function Block

### Parameters

Parameter	Char.	Description
ST_REV	S	During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1.
TAG_DESC	S, W	An additional description to the tag of the field device.
STRATEGY	S, W	The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block.
ALERT_KEY	S, W	Identification number of the plant component. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536.
MODE_BLK	S, W	Displays the current, permitted standard mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service". Default: Auto
BLOCK_ERR		Displays diagnostic messages of the block.
CHANNEL	S, W	The channel parameter is used to logically associate transducer and function block information. During block configuration, the value of the channel number may be configured in input and output function blocks. See chapter 8.3
OUT_D1	W, OOS, MAN	Output value and status. Manual mode permits manual (operator/engineer) substitution of the value of OUT_D, for tests or other purposes.
OUT_D2 - OUT_D8	W, OOS, MAN	See OUT_D1
UPDATE_EVT		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten, provided the PCSs supports alarm messages.
BLOCK_ALM		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnos- tic messages displayed in BLOCK_ERR, provided that the PCS supports alarm messages.

# 8.2.4 Digital input (DI) Function Block

#### Parameters

Parameter	Char.	Description	
ST_REV		During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1.	
TAG_DESC	W, S	Via this parameter, a tag (measuring point designa- tion) can be assigned to the valve interface in the plant or process.	
STRATEGY	W, S	The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block.	
ALERT_KEY	W, S	Identification number of the plant component. This information can be used by the control PC, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536.	
MODE_BLK	W, S	Displays the current, allowed, normal mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto", "Man" or "Out of Service".	
BLOCK_ERR		Displays diagnostic messages of the block.	
PV_D		Channel value with optional inversion (IO_OPTS) and filtering applied to it (PV_FTIME).	
OUT_D	W, Man	The actual output value. When the block is in AUTO mode, this is equal to PV_D. If the block is in manual mode, the parameter is writeable.	
SIMULATE_D	W, S, OOS	Using this structure, the simulation can be activated or deactivated. If the simulation is activated, this parameter determines FIELD_VAL_D. The simula- tion can only be activated with the associated switch 1 ON.	
XD_STATE	W, S	Used by some PCS to assign texts to the numerical values of FIELD_VAL_D.	
GRANT_DENY	W	Depending on the PCS in use, the parameter re lates the access rights between PCS and local of ator workstations for some control systems.	
IO_OPTS	W, S, OOS	Option which enables the user to adapt the block algorithm to the task of the block. This option is: Invert. PV_D is calculated as follows: A Boolean negation of FIELD_VAL_D is carried out i.e., PV_D becomes 1 if FIELD_VAL_D is 0. If FIELD_VAL_D is greater than 0, then PV_D becomes 0.	
STATUS_OPTS	W, S, OOS	Option that enables the user to adapt the block status processing to the task of the block. This option is: Propagate Fault Forward. If this option is used, the function block does not trig- ger an alarm itself if the status of PV_D becomes "Bad". Instead, the status, including substatus, is passed on via OUT_D.	
CHANNEL	W, S, OOS	The number of the logical hardware channel that is connected to this I/O block. This information defines the signal converter to be used going to or from the physical world. See chapter 8.3	
PV_FTIME	W, S	Time constant of a single exponential filter for the pri- mary variable (PV) in seconds.	
FIELD_VAL_D		Raw value of the field device digital input, with a sta- tus reflecting the signal converter condition.	

Parameter	Char.	Description
UPDATE_EVT		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten, provided the PCS supports alarm messages.
BLOCK_ALM		This parameter is used to signal diagnostic mes- sages that are displayed in BLOCK_ERR to the PCS, provided the PCS supports alarm messages.
ALARM_SUM		The current status of the alarm messages of the block.
ACK_OPTION	S, W	Determines if alarms of the function block have to be confirmed or not.
DISC_PRI	S, W	Priority of discrete alarm
DISC LIM	S, W	Digital input state, in which an alarm is supposed to be generated.
DISC_ALM	S, W	The current state of the discrete alarm, along with a timestamp and datestamp.

# 8.2.5 Function Block MAI

#### **Parameters** Char. Description **Parameter** ST\_REV S During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST\_REV is increased by 1. TAG DESC S, W Use this parameter to assign a tag to the valve interface (measuring point designation) in the plant or process. STRATEGY S, W The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block ALERT\_KEY S, W Identification number of the plant component. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 ... 65536. MODE BLK S.W Displays the current, allowed normal mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service". Default: Auto BLOCK ERR Displays diagnostic messages of the block. CHANNEL S, W The channel parameter is used to logically associated signal converter and function block information. During block configuration, the value of the channel number can be configured in input and output function blocks. See chapter 8.3 OUT\_D1 Output value and status. Manual mode permits the operating personnel or engineer to manually substitute the value of OUT\_D, for test or other purposes. OUT\_D2-OUT\_D8 See OUT D1 UPDATE EVT This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten if the PCS supports alarm messages. This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnos-tic messages displayed in BLOCK\_ERR, if the PCS BLOCK ALM supports alarm messages.

# 8.2.6 Function Block MDO

#### Parameters

Parameter	Char.	Description	
ST_REV	S	During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1.	
TAG_DESC	S, W	Use this parameter to assign a tag to the valve inter- face (measuring point designation) in the plant or process.	
STRATEGY	S, W	The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block.	
ALERT_KEY	S, W	Identification number of the plant component. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536.	
MODE_BLK	S, W	Displays the current permitted standard mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service". Default: Auto	
BLOCK_ERR		Displays diagnostic messages of the block.	
CHANNEL	S, W	The channel parameter is used to logically associate signal converter and function block information. During block configuration, the value of the channel number can be configured in input and output func- tion blocks. See chapter 8.3	
IN_D1		Input value and status.	
IN_D2 - IN_D8		See IN_D1	
MO_OPTS	S, W	Options that the user can select to alter multiple options that processing.	
FSTATE_TIME	S, W	The delay time in seconds. Time from the detection of a condition initiating a fault state action in an output block until the actual initiation of the output action of the block output. That is provided that the condition exists continuously during this time interval as sam- pled by the output block.	
FSTATE_VAL_D1	S, W	The preset discrete value to be used if failure occurs in IN_D1. This value is ignored if the "Fault state to value 1" in the MO_OPTS parameter is false.	
FSTATE_VAL_D2 - FSTATE_VAL_D8	S, W	See FSTATE_VAL_D1	
UPDATE_EVT		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten provided that the PCS supports alarm messages.	
BLOCK_ALM		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnos- tic messages displayed in BLOCK_ERR provided that the PCS supports alarm messages.	

## 8.2.7 Resource Block

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Char.	Description
ST_REV		During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1.
TAG_DESC	W, S	Use this parameter to assign a tag to the valve interface (mea- suring point designation) in the plant or process.



Parameter	Char.	Description	
STRATEGY	W, S	The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block.	
ALERT_KEY	W, S	Identification number of the plant component. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536.	
MODE_BLK	W, S	Displays the current, allowed normal mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service".	
BLOCK_ERR		Displays diagnostic messages of the block.	
RS_STATE		Current status of the device.	
TEST_RW		Test parameter used to test the device.	
DD_RE- SOURCE		FF standard parameter, not used.	
MANU- FAC_ID		Identification number of the device manufacturer. The parame- ter is used by the PCS to assign the device description (DD) to the device.	
DEV_TYPE		Device type. The parameter is used by the control system to assign the device description to the device.	
DEV_REV		Version number of the device. The parameter is used by the PCS to assign the device description to the device.	
DD_REV		Version number of device description. The parameter is used by the PCS to assign the device description to the device.	
GRANT_DEN Y	W	Regulates the access rights between PCS and local operator stations for some control systems.	
HARD TYPES		Hardware type.	
RESTART	W	<ul> <li>This parameter enables the user to carry out a new manual start. The following different types of restarts are possible:</li> <li>Restart resource</li> <li>Restart with defaults (default settings)</li> <li>Restart processor</li> </ul>	
FEATURES		Displays the options supported by the device. The options are:	
		Reports: Alert reports	
		Soft write lock: If enabled, the WRITE_LOCK parameter (if set) prevents any external change to the static or nonvolatile database in the function block application of the resource.	
		Unicode strings: Unicode string	
		Multi-bit alarm: If multi-bit alarms are enabled, block alarms are considered to be multi-bit alarms, and they are NOT treated as simple alarms.	
		Fault state: If set, the FAULT_STATE parameter causes all output function blocks in the resource to go immediately to the condition cho- sen by the fault state type I/O option.	
FEATURE SEL	W, S	The options used are selected here. See FEATURES.	
CYCLE TYPE		The parameter provides the different block implementation methods for this device.	

Parameter	Char.	Description	
CYCLE_SEL	W, S	The parameter is used to display the block implementation method.	
MIN_CY- CLE_T		This parameter sets the shortest macro-cycle that can be used by this device.	
MEMORY SIZE		FF standard parameter. Not used.	
NV_CY- CLE_T		FF standard parameter. Not used.	
FREE_SPAC E		FF standard parameter. Not used.	
FREE_TIME		FF standard parameter. Not used.	
SHED_RCAS	W, S	The parameter defines the time until a communication failure is recognized in the "RCas" mode.	
SHED_ROUT	W, S	The parameter defines the time until a communication failure is recognized in the "ROUT" mode.	
FAULT_STAT E		The parameter indicates whether the device global safety sta- tus was set. See SET_FSTATE and CLR_FSTATE.	
SET_FSTATE	W, S	The parameter is used to set the device global safety status.	
CLR_FSTATE	W, S	The parameter is used to reset the device global safety status.	
MAX_NO- TIFY		The parameter defines the maximum number of unacknowl- edged alarm messages that can be managed by the device.	
LIM_NOTIFY	W, S	The parameter defines the maximum number of unacknowl- edged alarm messages that are admitted.	
CONFIRM TIME	W, S	The parameter sets the time during which an alarm is repeated unless acknowledged.	
WRITE_LOC K		The parameter indicates the position of the read-only switch.	
UPDATE_EV T		This parameter is used to signal to the DSCS that a parameter identified with "S" was overwritten provided that the PCS supports alarm messages.	
BLOCK_ALM		This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic mes- sages displayed in BLOCK_ERR provided that the PCS sup- ports alarm messages.	
ALARM_SUM		The current status of the alarm messages of the block.	
ACK_OP- TION	W, S	The parameter determines whether the alarms of the resource block must be acknowledged.	
WRITE_PRI		The parameter determines the priority of the alarm messages that are released when setting and resetting the read-only switch.	
WRITE_ALM		The parameter determines if an alarm message is released when setting and resetting the read-only switch.	
ITK_VER		The parameter assigns a version number to the interoperability test that was used to test the device.	
SERIAL NUM		The parameter assigns a serial number to the device.	
SW_REV		The parameter sets a version status of software used by the device.	
FD_VER		A parameter equal to the value of the major version of the field diagnostics specification according to which this device was designed.	

Parameter	Char.	Description	
FD_FAIL_AC- TIVE		This parameter reflects the fault conditions that are detected as active as selected for this category. Since this parameter is a bit string, multiple conditions can be issued.	
FD_OFF- SPEC_AC- TIVE		See FD_FAIL_ACTIVE	
FD MAINT_AC- TIVE		See FD_FAIL_ACTIVE	
FD CHECK_AC- TIVE		See FD_FAIL_ACTIVE	
FD_FAIL MAP	S, W, OOS	This parameter maps conditions to be detected as active for this alarm category. Thus, the same condition can be active in all, some, or none of the 4 alarm categories.	
FD_OFF- SPEC_MAP	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_MAP	
FD_MAINT MAP	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_MAP	
FD_CHECK MAP	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_MAP	
FD FAIL_MASK	S, W, OOS	This parameter allows the user to suppress any single or multiple conditions that are active in this category from being transmitted to the host through the alarm parameter. 1 bit = 1 masks, i. e., inhibits the transmission of a condition 1 bit = 0 unmasks, i. e., enables transmission of a condition	
FD_OFF- SPEC_MASK	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_MASK	
FD MAINT_MAS K	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_MASK	
FD CHECK_MAS K	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_MASK	
FD FAIL_ALM		This parameter is primarily used to transmit a change in the associated active conditions that are not masked, for this alarm category to a host system.	
FD_OFF- SPEC_ALM		See FD_FAIL_ALM	
FD MAINT_ALM		See FD_FAIL_ALM	
FD CHECK_ALM		See FD_FAIL_ALM	
FD_FAIL_PRI	S, W, OOS	This parameter allows the user to specify the priority of this alarm category.	
FD_OFF- SPEC_PRI	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_PRI	
FD_MAINT PRI	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_PRI	
FD_CHECK PRI	S, W, OOS	See FD_FAIL_PRI	

Parameter	Char.	Description	
FD_SIMU- LATE	S, W, OOS	This parameter allows the conditions to be manually supplied when simulation is enabled. When simulation is disabled, both the simulated diagnostic value and the diagnostic value track the actual conditions. The simulation jumper is required for simulation to be enabled. While simulation is enabled, the recommended action shows that simulation is active.	
FD_RECOM- MEN_ACT		This parameter is a device-enumerated summarization of the most severe condition or conditions detected.	
SERIAL NUMBER		Pepperl+Fuchs serial number of the gateway.	
SW_REV		Software revision of the gateway.	
IP_ADDRESS		IP address of the device (when an Ethernet connection is present).	
DGW_MODE	W, S	<ul> <li>DGW-FF mode. The device can operate in 2 modes:</li> <li>0x01: FDS – Connect via FDS is allowed, ADMs are controlled by FDS, the ADM_TB block is not operational</li> <li>0x02: FF – No connect via FDS is allowed, ADMs are controlled via ADM_TB blocks</li> </ul>	
ADM_X- D_STATUS		For internal usage	
FB_INFO		For internal usage	
TB_INFO		For internal usage	
SEGMENT MODE_INFO		For internal usage	
SNAP- SHOT_MIN_1		For internal usage	
SNAP- SHOT_MIN_2		For internal usage	
SNAP- SHOT_MIN_3		For internal usage	
SNAP- SHOT_MIN_4		For internal usage	
SNAP- SHOT MAX_1		For internal usage	
SNAP- SHOT MAX_2		For internal usage	
SNAP- SHOT MAX_3		For internal usage	
SNAP- SHOT MAX_4		For internal usage	

# 8.3 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Channel List

Channel Number	Data Type	Allowed for FB	Content	
1	DS-66	DI	Value: Summary status all ADMs mapp	ed as follows:
			XD_STATUS value	Result



Channel		Allowed for		
Number	Data Type	FB	Content	
			No Error	0
			Maintenance Required	1
			Out of Specification	1
			Excellent	0
			Good	0
			Fail	1
			Configuration Error	1
			No ADM Connected	1
			Segment Disabled	0
			<ul> <li>All ADM_TB with a target mode of AU into account.</li> <li>Status:</li> <li>Bad (Out of Service) if all ADM_TE of-Service mode</li> <li>Good (NC) in all other cases</li> </ul>	
2	8 x DS-66	MDI	<ul> <li>Value: Status of ADMs with address 1.</li> <li>"0" and "1" like channel 1.</li> <li>Status:</li> <li>Bad (Out of Service) if correspond is in Out-of-Service mode</li> <li>Good (NC) in all other cases</li> </ul>	
3	8 x DS-66	MDI	Same as channel 2, but for ADMs 9	16
11	DS-66	DI	Value: Summary status all ADMs enco lows:	ded as fol-
			XD_STATUS value	Value
			No Error	0x00
			Maintenance Required	0x01
			Out of Specification (commissioned mode)	0x02
			Excellent	0x10
			Good	0x11
			Out of Specification (non-commis- sioned mode)	0x12
			Fail	0x20
			Configuration Error	0x21
<u> </u>			No ADM Connected	0x22
<u> </u>			Segment Disabled	0x23
			<ul> <li>All ADM_TB with a target mode of AU into account.</li> <li>Status:</li> <li>Bad (Out of Service) if all ADM_TE of-Service mode</li> <li>Good (NC) in all other cases</li> </ul>	

Channel		Allowed for	
Number	Data Type	FB	Content
12	8 x DS-66	MDI	<ul> <li>Value: Status of ADMs with Address 1 8 encoded like channel 11 Status:</li> <li>Bad (Out of Service) if corresponding ADM_TBs is in Out-of-Service mode</li> <li>Good (NC) in all other cases</li> </ul>
13	8 x DS-66	MDI	Same as channel 12 but for ADMs 9 16
101	8 x DS-66	MDI	Input value and status of binary inputs 1 8
102	8 x DS-66	MDI	1 4: Value and status of on/off controller 1 4 5 8: Value 0, status "Bad"
103	8 x DS-65	MAI	1: Value and status of temperature input 1 2: Value and status of temperature input 2 3: Value and status of board temperature 4: Value and status of board humidity 5: Value and status of frequency input 1 6: Value and status of frequency input 2 7, 8: Value 0, status "Bad"
104	8 x DS-65	MDO	1: Relay contact output 1 (output source of relay con- tact output 1 must be set to "FF channel") 2: Relay contact output 2 (output source of relay con- tact output 2 must be set to "FF channel") 3: Buzzer (output source of buzzer must be set to "FF channel") 4: Common alarm output (output source of common alarm output must be set to "FF channel") 5 8: Ignored
105	1x DS-66	DI, MDI	Status of BINARY_INPUT_1 BINARY_INPUT_8 as bits of the U8. If channel is used for MDI, only OUT_1 is used!
201	1x DS-66	DI	Field diagnostic of resource block

# 8.4 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Field Diagnostic Conditions

Bit	Name	Description	Default Mapping
0	Check Function	Actual block mode does not match nor- mal mode and normal mode is unequal to OOS.	Check function
1	ADM Maintenance Required	Any ADM system or segment where the corresponding ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" has a status of "Mainte-nance Required".	Maintenance Required
2	ADM Out of Specification	Any ADM system or segment where the corresponding ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" has a status of "Out of Specification".	Offspec
3	ADM Non Commis- sioned	Any ADM where the corresponding ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" has non-commissioned segments.	Check function
4	ADM Fail	Any ADM system or segment where the corresponding ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" has a status of "Fail".	Fail
5	ADM Not Con- nected	Any ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" where no corresponding ADM can be found on any diagnostic bus.	Fail



Bit	Name	Description	Default Mapping
6	IO Out of Specifica- tion	Any bit in IO_TB.FD_OOS_ACTIVE is set when IO_TB has a target mode of "AUTO".	Offspec
7	IO Maintenance Required	Any bit in IO_TB.FD_MR_ACTIVE is set when IO_TB has a target mode of "AUTO".	Maintenance Required
8	IO Fail	Any bit in IO_TB BINARY_ERRORS or ANALOG_ERRORS is set when IO_TB has a target mode of "AUTO".	Fail
9	Block Configura- tion error	Any transducer block with target mode "AUTO" of the device shows a block con- figuration error.	Maintenance Required
10 31	Not used		

# 8.5 Expert System Phenomena IDs

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
101	Signal level is too high, only host communication and segment power are detected	Trunk breakage between fieldbus power supply and first device coupler	Check trunk, fieldbus power supply terminals and first device coupler
102	Signal level of one or more devices is too high	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		Trunk breakage between device couplers	Check trunk cable and device coupler terminals
		Topology error - installed topology does not match configured topology	Check that the topology settings match the installa- tion
103	103 Signal level of one or more devices is too low for the given topology	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Cable resistance is too high	Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topol- ogy
		Topology error - installed topology does not match configured topology	Check that the topology settings match the installa- tion
104	Segment voltage is mea- sured as zero. Segment is	Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
	unpowered	Bulk power supply failed	Check bulk power supply
		Fieldbus power supply removed	Install fieldbus power sup- ply
		Cable breakage, short cir- cuit or terminal connection failure	Check cabling and termi- nals
		Diagnostic device is wrongly or not connected to the segment	Check wiring connection to the segment

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
105	The segment is powered and communication is active, but no devices are detected	Wrong fieldbus type selected	Set fieldbus type to FOUN- DATION Fieldbus or PRO- FIBUS PA
106	Segment powered and OK but no communication	Host/LAS/master commu- nication fault	Check host/LAS/master
	detected	No host connected	Check if the host is installed and correctly con- nected to the segment
107	Segment voltage is out of range for the given topol- ogy	Wrong fieldbus power sup- ply installed or wrong topol- ogy configured	Replace fieldbus power supply or correct topology settings
108	Noise is "Out of specifica- tion" for the segment	Noise injection on the field- bus	Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and grounding. Check for exter- nal noise sources.
		Shield wiring / grounding fault	Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and grounding.
109	Jitter is "Out of specifica- tion" for the segment	Fieldbus impedance fault	Check if the fieldbus topol- ogy is valid. Check noise, reduce high noise values.
		Wrong cable type, cable impedance not correct	Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topol- ogy
		Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
110	Jitter of one device is "Out of specification", jitter is not	Device malfunction: jitter of a device is too high	Replace device
	"Out of specification" for the other devices	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		Fieldbus impedance fault	Check if the fieldbus topol- ogy is valid. Check noise, reduce high noise values.
111	Unbalance is "Out of speci- fication" to fieldbus +	Short circuit/leakage cur- rent between fieldbus pos. pole and shield/ground	Remove connection between pos. pole and shield/ground
		Water ingress	Check housings of devices and junction boxes for water ingress
112	Unbalance is "Out of speci- fication" to fieldbus -	Short circuit/leakage cur- rent between fieldbus neg. pole and shield/ground	Remove connection between neg. pole and shield/ground
		Water ingress	Check housings of devices and junction boxes for water ingress
113	Noise of one device is "Out of specification", noise is not "Out of specification" for the other devices	Device injects noise	Check noise with the field- bus oscilloscope. The device showing high noise values is not necessarily the one injecting the noise.



ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
115	Signal level of one device is too low for the given	Device malfunction: Signal level is too low	Replace device
	topology, signal level of others OK	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
116	Signal level of one device is too high for the given topology	Measurement executed at spur	Connect to proper mea- surement point
117	Segment voltage is too low	Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Topology error - non-work- ing topology	Check if the topology is valid according to the field- bus specification
		Cable resistance is too high	Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topol- ogy
		Topology error - installed topology does not match configured topology	Check that the topology settings match the installa- tion
120	Signal level is too high, only host is active and seg- ment is powered	Trunk breakage between fieldbus power supply and first device coupler	Check trunk, fieldbus power supply terminals and first device coupler
121	Signal level of one or more devices is too high	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		Trunk breakage between device couplers	Check trunk cable and device coupler terminals
		Topology error - installed topology does not match configured topology	Check that the topology settings match the installa- tion
122	Signal level of one or more devices is too low for the given topology	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Cable resistance is too high	Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topol- ogy
		Topology error - installed topology does not match configured topology	Check that the topology settings match the installa- tion
123	Voltage of Bulk Power Sup- ply (Primary or Second- ary) is "Out of specification"	Bulk power supply voltage error	Check and correct voltage of bulk power supply

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
124	No Bulk Power Supply (Pri- mary or Secondary) con- nected	Bulk power supply failed (Bulk Power Supply (Pri- mary or Secondary))	Check bulk power supply (Bulk Power Supply (Pri- mary or Secondary))
		Wiring between bulk power supply and Board failed	Check if bulk power supply is correctly wired to the power supply
		Terminal failure: loose con- nection	Check all terminals for cor- rect connection
125	Type of fieldbus power supply A differs from B	Power supply mismatch	Two different types of field- bus power supplies are installed for the same seg- ment. This is not allowed. Use only one type of field- bus power supply for this segment.
126	Fieldbus power condi- tioner is only supported on universal motherboard	Non isolated Power Sup- ply HD2-FBCL-1.500 not supported on this mother- board	Replace power supply module or motherboard
127	Fieldbus power supply fail- ure detected	Trunk short circuit	Check trunk. If no spur short circuit protection is installed, also check spurs.
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
128	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) failure detected, no redundancy available	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) failed, redundant power supply module powers the seg- ment	Replace Segment Power Supply Module (A or B)
129	Both fieldbus power sup- plies report failure, seg- ment is unpowered	Trunk short circuit	Check trunk. If no spur short circuit protection is installed, also check spurs.
		Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
130	Both fieldbus power sup- plies report failure, seg- ment is powered	Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
131	Unbalance is "Out of speci- fication" to the positive pole	Short circuit/leakage cur- rent between fieldbus pos. pole and shield/ground	Remove connection between pos. pole and shield/ground
		Water ingress	Check housings of devices and junction boxes for water ingress
132	Unbalance is "Out of speci- fication" to the negative pole	Short circuit/leakage cur- rent between fieldbus neg. pole and shield/ground	Remove connection between neg. pole and shield/ground
		Water ingress	Check housings of devices and junction boxes for water ingress
133	Segment Voltage is out of range for the given topol- ogy	Wrong fieldbus power sup- ply installed or wrong topol- ogy configured	Replace fieldbus power supply or correct topology settings

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
134	Noise of one device is "Out of specification", noise is not "Out of specification" for other devices	Device injects noise	Check noise with the field- bus oscilloscope. The device showing high noise values is not necessarily the one injecting the noise.
135	Jitter of one device is "Out of specification", jitter is not	Device malfunction: jitter of a device is too high	Replace device
	"Out of specification" for other devices	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		Fieldbus impedance fault	Check if the fieldbus topol- ogy is valid. Check noise, reduce high noise values.
136	Signal level of one device is too low for the given	Device malfunction: Signal level is too low	Replace device
	topology, signal level of others is OK	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
137	Segment powered and OK but no communication	Host/LAS/master commu- nication fault	Check host/LAS/master
	detected	No host connected	Check if the host is installed and correctly con- nected to the segment
138	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) not installed	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) not installed	Install Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) on the motherboard
140	Noise is "Out of specifica- tion" for the segment	Shield wiring / grounding fault	Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and grounding.
		Noise injection on the field- bus	Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and grounding. Check for exter- nal noise sources.
141	Jitter is "Out of specifica- tion" for the segment	Fieldbus impedance fault	Check if the fieldbus topol- ogy is valid. Check noise, reduce high noise values.
		Wrong cable type, cable impedance not correct	Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topol- ogy
		Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
142	Current is too high for the fieldbus power supply	Fieldbus power supply overload	Check if there is any con- nection between fieldbus + and fieldbus - or remove devices
144	Signal level is too high, only host is active and seg- ment is powered	Trunk breakage between fieldbus power supply and first device coupler	Check trunk, fieldbus power supply terminals and first device coupler
145	Signal level of one or more devices is too high and	Trunk breakage between device couplers	Check trunk cable and device coupler terminals
	devices are missing com- pared to commissioning	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk



ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
146	Signal level of one or more devices is too high	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
149	Segment voltage is mea- sured as zero. Segment is	Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
	unpowered	Bulk power supply failed	Check bulk power supply
		Fieldbus power supply removed	Install fieldbus power sup- ply
		Cable breakage, short cir- cuit or terminal connection failure	Check cabling and termi- nals
		Diagnostic device is wrongly or not connected to the segment	Check wiring connection to the segment
150	The segment is powered and communication is active, but no devices are detected	Wrong fieldbus type selected	Set fieldbus type to FOUN- DATION Fieldbus or PRO- FIBUS PA
152	Noise "MR/OOS" for the segment	Noise injection on the field- bus	Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and grounding. Check for exter- nal noise sources.
		Shield wiring / grounding fault	Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and grounding.
153	Jitter of one device "MR/OOS", jitter of other	Device malfunction: jitter of a device is too high	Replace device
	devices OK	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		Fieldbus impedance fault	Check if the fieldbus topol- ogy is valid. Check noise, reduce high noise values.
154	Unbalance is "OOS/MR" to fieldbus +	Short circuit/leakage cur- rent between fieldbus pos. pole and shield/ground	Remove connection between pos. pole and shield/ground
		Water ingress	Check housings of devices and junction boxes for water ingress
155	Unbalance is "OOS/MR" to fieldbus -	Short circuit/leakage cur- rent between fieldbus neg. pole and shield/ground	Remove connection between neg. pole and shield/ground
		Water ingress	Check housings of devices and junction boxes for water ingress
156	Noise of one device is "MR/OOS", value of other devices is not "MR/OOS"	Device injects noise	Check noise with the field- bus oscilloscope. The device showing high noise values is not necessarily the one injecting the noise.

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
157	is too low, signal level of	Device malfunction: Signal level is too low	Replace device
others OK	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total	
158	One device is missing compared to commission-	Spur short circuit	Check spur of the missing device
	ing	Spur breakage	Check spur cable and ter- minals of the missing device
		Device failed	Check and replace device
		Device unintentionally removed from the segment	Reinstall device or execute commissioning wizard again
		Device intentionally removed from segment	Execute commissioning wizard again
159	Signal level is too low	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
161	Segment powered and OK but no communication detected	Host/LAS/master commu- nication fault	Check host/LAS/master
		No host connected	Check if the host is installed and correctly con- nected to the segment
162	Additional devices active compared to commission-ing	Extra devices installed	Remove extra devices or execute commissioning wizard again
163	Devices are missing com- pared to commissioning	Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
		Device intentionally removed from segment	Execute commissioning wizard again
164	Segment voltage is lower compared to commission- ing	Fieldbus power supply overload	Check if there is any con- nection between fieldbus + and fieldbus - or remove devices
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
165	Jitter is "MR/OOS" for the segment	Fieldbus impedance fault	Check if the fieldbus topol- ogy is valid. Check noise, reduce high noise values.
		Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
166	Signal level of one device is too high, signal level of others is OK	Measurement executed at spur	Connect to proper mea- surement point

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
167	67 Segment voltage is lower compared to commission-ing	Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		Fieldbus power supply overload	Check if there is any con- nection between fieldbus + and fieldbus - or remove devices
169	Segment voltage is "Out of specification"	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
171	Segment voltage is mea- sured as zero. Segment is unpowered	Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
	unpowered	Bulk power supply failed	Check bulk power supply
		Fieldbus power supply removed	Install fieldbus power sup- ply
		Cable breakage, short cir- cuit or terminal connection failure	Check cabling and termi- nals
172	Segment voltage is mea- sured as zero. Segment is unpowered	Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
		Bulk power supply failed	Check bulk power supply
		Fieldbus power supply removed	Install fieldbus power sup- ply
		Cable breakage, short cir- cuit or terminal connection failure	Check cabling and termi- nals
173	Segment voltage is "Out of specification"	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
174	Segment voltage is too low	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Topology error - non-work- ing topology	Check if the topology is valid according to the field- bus specification
175	Segment voltage is too low: "Out of specification"	Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
		Topology error - non-work- ing topology	Check if the topology is valid according to the field- bus specification
		Diagnostic device is wrongly or not connected to the segment	Check wiring connection to the segment

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
177	The segment is powered and communication is active, but no devices are detected	Wrong fieldbus type selected	Set fieldbus type to FOUN- DATION Fieldbus or PRO- FIBUS PA
178	Segment voltage is mea- sured as zero. Segment is unpowered	Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
179	Segment voltage is "Out of specification"	Power supply module defect, Voltage is OOS	Replace power supply module
182	Both fieldbus power sup- plies report failure	Trunk short circuit	Check trunk. If no spur short circuit protection is installed, also check spurs.
		Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
183	No fieldbus power supply installed	No power supply module installed	Install power supply mod- ule for this segment
184	Segment voltage is mea- sured as zero. Segment is unpowered	Trunk short circuit	Check trunk. If no spur short circuit protection is installed, also check spurs.
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
		Fieldbus power supply removed	Install fieldbus power sup- ply
		Terminal failure: loose con- nection	Check all terminals for cor- rect connection
		Diagnostic device is wrongly or not connected to the segment	Check wiring connection to the segment
185	Segment voltage is "Out of specification"	Power supply module defect, Voltage is OOS	Replace power supply module
188	Signal level is is too high, only host is active and Seg- ment is powered	Trunk breakage between fieldbus power supply and first device coupler	Check trunk, fieldbus power supply terminals and first device coupler
189	Signal level of one or more devices is too high and devices are missing com- pared to commissioning	Trunk breakage between device couplers	Check trunk cable and device coupler terminals
190	Signal level of one or more devices is too high	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
191	Signal level is too low: OOS/MR	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
192	Signal level of one device is MR/OOS (too low), sig-	Device malfunction: Signal level is too low	Replace device
	nal level of others is OK	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
193	No communication detected	Host/LAS/master commu- nication fault	Check host/LAS/master
		No host connected	Check if the host is installed and correctly con- nected to the segment
194	The segment is powered and communication is active, but no devices are detected	Wrong fieldbus type selected	Set fieldbus type to FOUN- DATION Fieldbus or PRO- FIBUS PA
195	Segment voltage is "Out of specification" (too low)	Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
196	Segment voltage is "Out of specification" (too high)	Power supply module defect, Voltage is OOS	Replace power supply module
197	Segment voltage changed compared to commission- ing	Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
198	Segment voltage is mea- sured as zero. Segment is unpowered	Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
202	Both fieldbus power sup- plies report failure, seg- ment is unpowered	Trunk short circuit	Check trunk. If no spur short circuit protection is installed, also check spurs.
		Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
203	No fieldbus power supply installed	No power supply module installed	Install power supply mod- ule for this segment
204	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) is different compared to commission- ing	Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
205	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) is missing	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) not installed	Install Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) on the motherboard
206	Both fieldbus power sup- plies report failure, seg- ment is powered	Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
207	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) failure detected, no redundancy	Trunk short circuit	Check trunk. If no spur short circuit protection is installed, also check spurs.
	available	Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
208	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) failure detected	Segment Power Supply Module (A or B) failed, redundant power supply module powers the seg- ment	Replace Segment Power Supply Module (A or B)
209	Both fieldbus power sup- plies report failure	Trunk short circuit	Check trunk. If no spur short circuit protection is installed, also check spurs.
		Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
212	Segment voltage is mea- sured as zero. Segment is unpowered	Trunk short circuit	Check trunk. If no spur short circuit protection is installed, also check spurs.
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
		Fieldbus power supply removed	Install fieldbus power sup- ply
		Terminal failure: loose con- nection	Check all terminals for cor- rect connection
		Diagnostic device is wrongly or not connected to the segment	Check wiring connection to the segment
213	Segment voltage is "Out of specification"	Power supplies failed for the segment	Check and replace fieldbus power supplies
215	Noise is MR/OOS for the segment	Noise injection on the field- bus	Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and grounding. Check for exter- nal noise sources.
		Shield wiring / grounding fault	Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and grounding.
216	Noise of one device is MR/OOS, value is not MR/OOS of other devices	Device injects noise	Check noise with the field- bus oscilloscope. The device showing high noise values is not necessarily the one injecting the noise.
217	Jitter is MR/OOS for the segment	Fieldbus impedance fault	Check if the fieldbus topol- ogy is valid. Check noise, reduce high noise values.
		Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
218	Jitter of one device is OOS/MR, jitter of other	Device malfunction: jitter of a device is too high	Replace device
	devices is OK	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		Fieldbus impedance fault	Check if the fieldbus topol- ogy is valid. Check noise, reduce high noise values.
219	Unbalance is MR/OOS to the positive pole	Short circuit/leakage cur- rent between fieldbus pos. pole and shield/ground	Remove connection between pos. pole and shield/ground
		Water ingress	Check housings of devices and junction boxes for water ingress
220	Unbalance is OOS/MR to the negative pole	Short circuit/leakage cur- rent between fieldbus neg. pole and shield/ground	Remove connection between neg. pole and shield/ground
		Water ingress	Check housings of devices and junction boxes for water ingress

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
227	Segment current is too high compared to commis- sioning and exceeds the specification of the power supply	Fieldbus power supply overload	Check if there is any con- nection between fieldbus + and fieldbus - or remove devices
228	Segment current increased compared to commission- ing	Current consumption of the segment increased com- pared to commissioning	This indicates an upcoming failure of an active compo- nent. Check devices and device couplers.
230	Segment current is too low compared to commission- ing	Current consumption of the segment decreased com- pared to commissioning	This indicates an upcoming failure of an active compo- nent. Check devices and device couplers.
231	One device is missing compared to commission-	Spur short circuit	Check spur of the missing device
	ing	Spur breakage	Check spur cable and ter- minals of the missing device
		Device failed	Check and replace device
		Device unintentionally removed from the segment	Reinstall device or execute commissioning wizard again
		Device intentionally removed from segment	Execute commissioning wizard again
232	Additional devices active compared to commission- ing	Extra devices installed	Remove extra devices or execute commissioning wizard again
234	Devices are missing com- pared to commissioning	Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
		Device intentionally removed from segment	Execute commissioning wizard again
235	Status of the Bulk Power Supply (Primary or Sec- ondary) Voltage is MR/OOS	Bulk power supply voltage error	Check and correct voltage of bulk power supply
236	Voltage of the Bulk Power Supply (Primary or Sec- ondary) is 0 V	Wiring between bulk power supply and Board failed	Check if bulk power supply is correctly wired to the power supply
		Bulk power supply failed (Bulk Power Supply (Pri- mary or Secondary))	Check bulk power supply (Bulk Power Supply (Pri- mary or Secondary))
		Terminal failure: loose con- nection	Check all terminals for cor- rect connection
238	Status is "Excellent"	No issues are detected for this segment	No action required
239	Status is "Good", no diag- nostic messages	No issues are detected for this segment	No action required
240	No error	No issues are detected for this segment	No action required
241	No license available, Expert System not sup- ported	The Expert System requires a license	Contact Pepperl+Fuchs to acquire the license required



ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
242	Minimum signal level of the segment is MR/OOS	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
		Device malfunction: Signal level is too low	Replace device
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
243	Maximum signal level of the segment is MR/OOS	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		Trunk breakage between device couplers	Check trunk cable and device coupler terminals
244	Current motherboard type different from expected one	Motherboard Type changed compared to commissioning	Check if the installed moth- erboard is the desired one and execute the commis- sioning wizard or replace the motherboard
245	Fieldbus power supply A different from fieldbus power supply B or one slot empty	Power supply mismatch	Two different types of field- bus power supplies are installed for the same seg- ment. This is not allowed. Use only one type of field- bus power supply for this segment.
246	One or more devices were detected but not con- stantly active during recording	Defective device, device removed or added, com- munication failure	Check report for affected devices
247	One or more devices were detected but were not con- stantly active during recording	Defective device, device removed or added, com- munication failure	Check report for affected devices
248	One or more devices were detected but were not con- stantly active during recording	Defective device, device removed or added, com- munication failure	Check report for affected devices
249	One or more devices were detected but not con- stantly active during recording	Defective device, device removed or added, com- munication failure	Check report for affected devices
250	No ADM connected	No ADM with the address used for this Transducer Block is connected to the diagnostic bus	Check if all required ADMs are connected and the addresses are set correctly
251	ADM Firmware too old	The firmware of the ADM is outdated for use with the diagnostic gateway	Update firmware to version 1.4 or newer
252	ADM Firmware is being updated	Firmware update for ADM is executed	Wait for the firmware update to be completed
253	Configuration error: Volt- age limits	Segment voltage limits are set to invalid values (e.g. low limit higher than high limit)	Correct segment voltage limits

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
254	Configuration error: Cur- rent limits	Segment current limits are set to invalid values (e.g. low limit higher than high limit)	Correct segment current limits
255	Configuration error: Signal level limits	Segment signal level limits are set to invalid values (e.g. low limit higher than high limit)	Correct segment signal level limits
256	Configuration error: Unbal- ance limits	Segment unbalance limits are set to invalid values (e.g. low limit higher than high limit)	Correct segment unbal- ance limits
257	Configuration error: Jitter limits	Segment Jitter limits are set to invalid values (e.g. value out of range)	Correct segment Jitter lim- its
258	Configuration error: Noise limits	Segment noise limits are set to invalid values (e.g. value out of range)	Correct segment noise lim- its
259	Configuration error: Dupli- cate configured node addresses	Two devices with the same address are configured for this segment	Remove the duplicated entry from the configured devices
260	Configuration error: Node signal level limits	The signal level limits of at least one device is set to invalid values (e.g. low limit higher than high limit)	Check and correct signal level limits for the config- ured devices
261	Segment is disabled	The diagnostic function for this segment is disabled	Check if this segment is unused or whether the diagnostic is supposed to be enabled
263	Diagnostic gateway is in FDS mode. ADMs are not handled	The diagnostic gateway can be used in FF or in FDS mode. You are cur- rently accessing the diag- nostic gateway using FF but it is configured for oper- ation with an FDS.	Check the intended inte- gration and set the diag- nostic gateway mode parameter inside the resource block as required
264	Address collision on diag- nostic bus channels	ADMs with the same address are used on both diagnostic buses of the ADM	Change the address to only have unique addresses
265	Too many devices active on the fieldbus	More devices on bus than diagnostic gateway can handle	Reduce the number of devices including the host to 18 or below
266	A device coupler Out of specification alarm is detected for one device	An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors connected to it
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
267	A device coupler "Out of specification" alarm is detected. Check Coupler	Spur short circuit	Check spur of the missing device
	LEDs for the alarm cause.	An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors con- nected to it
		ELS sends alarm. The device coupler LED should blink three times	Check ELS of the device coupler with active alarms
		The spurs of missing devices or an empty spur shows bad current changes	Check cable connections and devices at the affected spur
		The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded	Reduce power consump- tion of devices connected to the device coupler
		An empty spur is short cir- cuited or shows bad cur- rent changes	Check empty spurs of the corresponding device coupler
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details
268	A device coupler "Mainte- nance required" alarm is detected	A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink one time	Check device coupler manual for details
269	A device coupler "Out of specification" alarm is detected for one device	An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors con- nected to it
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details
270	A device coupler "Out of specification" alarm is detected and devices are missing compared to com- missioning	Spur short circuit	Check spur of the missing device
		The spurs of missing devices or an empty spur shows bad current changes	Check cable connections and devices at the affected spur
		The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded	Reduce power consump- tion of devices connected to the device coupler

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
271	A device coupler "Out of specification" alarm is detected for several	ELS sends alarm. The device coupler LED should blink three times	Check ELS of the device coupler with active alarms
	devices	An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors con- nected to it
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details
		An empty spur is short cir- cuited or shows bad cur- rent changes	Check empty spurs of the corresponding device coupler
272	A device coupler "Mainte- nance required" alarm is detected	A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink one time	Check device coupler manual for details
273	A Surge protector con- nected to the trunk is send- ing an alarm	A surge protector con- nected to the trunk detected its end of life	Check LEDs of the trunk surge protectors and replace the surge protec- tors reporting end of life
274	A Surge protector con- nected to the trunk is send- ing an alarm	A surge protector con- nected to the trunk detected its end of life	Check LEDs of the trunk surge protectors and replace the surge protec- tors reporting end of life
276	"Maintenance required" alarm of a device coupler detected	A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink one time	Check device coupler manual for details
277	"Out of specification" alarm of a device coupler detected for one device	An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors con- nected to it
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
278	"Out of specification" alarm of a device coupler detected. Check coupler	Spur short circuit	Check spur of the missing device
	LEDs for the alarm cause	An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors con- nected to it
		ELS sends alarm. The device coupler LED should blink three times	Check ELS of the device coupler with active alarms
		The spurs of missing devices or an empty spur shows bad current changes	Check cable connections and devices at the affected spur
		An empty spur is short cir- cuited or shows bad cur- rent changes	Check empty spurs of the corresponding device coupler
		The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded	Reduce power consump- tion of devices connected to the device coupler
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details
279	"Maintenance required" alarm of a device coupler detected	A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink one time	Check device coupler manual for details
280	"Out of specification" alarm of a device coupler detected for one device	An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors con- nected to it
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details
281	"Out of specification" alarm of a device coupler detected and devices are missing compared to com- missioning	Spur short circuit	Check spur of the missing device
		The spurs of missing devices or an empty spur shows bad current changes	Check cable connections and devices at the affected spur
		The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded	Reduce power consump- tion of devices connected to the device coupler

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
282	"Out of specification" alarm of a device coupler detected for several devices	An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors connected to it
		ELS sends alarm. The device coupler LED should blink three times	Check ELS of the device coupler with active alarms
		An empty spur is short cir- cuited or shows bad cur- rent changes	Check empty spurs of the corresponding device coupler
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details
283	An unclassified error detected for the segment	Unidentifiable error is detected	Check detailed measure- ments
284	An unclassified error detected for the segment	Unidentifiable error is detected	Check detailed measure- ments
285	Devices with default addresses are active	One or more devices with default address(es) are active	Assign a permanent address to the device
286	One or more device tags or Device IDs are different to the given topology	One or more device tags or Device IDs documented in PC software differ from cur- rently active devices	Check and correct device tags
287	One or more device tags or Device IDs are different compared to commission- ing	One or more device tags or Device IDs recorded during commissioning differ from currently active devices	Correct device tags or exe- cute commissioning again
288	Number of active devices different to Segment Checker design	Device count of the Seg- ment Checker file differs from currently active devices	Check active devices and segment design
289	More than 32 devices are active	More than 32 devices are connected to the segment	Remove devices from the segment
290	More than 32 devices are active	More than 32 devices are connected to the segment	Remove devices from the segment
291	Signal level of one or more devices is too high	Trunk breakage between device couplers	Check trunk cable and device coupler terminals
		Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
292	"Out of specification" alarm of a device coupler	Spur short circuit	Check spur of the missing device
	detected for several devices	The spurs of missing devices or an empty spur shows bad current changes	Check cable connections and devices at the affected spur
		The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded	Reduce power consump- tion of devices connected to the device coupler
		An ELS or a surge protec- tor sends an alarm. Device coupler LED should blink three times	Check device sending the alarm and check any ELS and surge protectors con- nected to it
		ELS sends alarm. The device coupler LED should blink three times	Check ELS of the device coupler with active alarms
		An empty spur is short cir- cuited or shows bad cur- rent changes	Check empty spurs of the corresponding device coupler
		A diagnostic value exceeds defined value. The device coupler LED should blink two times	Check the device coupler manual for details
293	Signal level of one device is too low for the given	Device malfunction: Signal level is too low	Replace device
	topology, signal level of others OK	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
294	Signal level of one or more devices is too low for the given topology	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Cable resistance is too high	Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topol- ogy
		Topology error - installed topology does not match configured topology	Check that the topology settings match the installa- tion
		Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
295	Signal level of one or more devices is too high	2 devices connected to a spur	Connect only one device to a spur
		Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		Topology error - installed topology does not match configured topology	Check that the topology settings match the installa- tion

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
296	Segment / spur voltage is 0 V	Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
		Fieldbus power supply removed	Install fieldbus power supply
		Bulk power supply failed	Check bulk power supply
		Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
		Cable breakage, short cir- cuit or terminal connection failure	Check cabling and termi- nals
		Diagnostic device is wrongly or not connected to the segment	Check wiring connection to the segment
297	Segment / spur voltage is too low	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
		Topology error - non-work- ing topology	Check if the topology is valid according to the field- bus specification
298	Segment / spur voltage is too low	Fieldbus power supply overload	Check if there is any con- nection between fieldbus + and fieldbus - or remove devices
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
299	Signal level of one device is too low, signal level of others OK	Device malfunction: Signal level is too low	Replace device
	others OK	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
300	Signal level is too low	Too many terminators	Check that one terminator is installed on each end of the trunk cable, but no more than these two in total
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
301	Signal level of devices is too high and devices are missing compared to com- missioning	Trunk breakage between device couplers	Check trunk cable and device coupler terminals



ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
302	Signal level of one or more devices is too high	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
		2 devices connected to a spur	Connect only one device to a spur
303	Segment / spur voltage is 0 V	Fieldbus power supply failed	Replace fieldbus power supply module
		Fieldbus power supply removed	Install fieldbus power sup- ply
		Bulk power supply failed	Check bulk power supply
		Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
		Cable breakage, short cir- cuit or terminal connection failure	Check cabling and termi- nals
		Diagnostic device is wrongly or not connected to the segment	Check wiring connection to the segment
304	Segment / spur voltage is too low	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		Terminal failure: corrosion	Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high
		Topology error - non-work- ing topology	Check if the topology is valid according to the field- bus specification
		Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
305	Devices are missing com- pared to commissioning	Devices detected during commissioning are not active	Solve other reported errors first and check segment again
306	Devices are missing com- pared to commissioning	Devices detected during commissioning are not active	Solve other reported errors first and check segment again
307	Segment voltage is too high for the given topology	Wrong fieldbus power sup- ply installed or wrong topol- ogy configured	Replace fieldbus power supply or correct topology settings
308	Segment voltage is too high	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
309	Segment voltage is higher compared to commission-	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
	ing	Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
310	Segment voltage is "Out of specification"	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
311	Segment voltage is too high compared to commis- sioning	Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		This is possibly a result of other errors	Solve other reported errors first and check segment again

ID	Phenomenon	Cause(s)	Action(s)
312	Segment / spur voltage is too high	Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
313	Segment / spur voltage is too high compared to com- missioning	Fieldbus power supply replaced with incompatible model	Install correct fieldbus power supply
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
		This is possibly a result of other errors	Solve other reported errors first and check segment again
		Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
314	Segment / spur voltage is too high	Device coupler failed	Check device couplers and device coupler terminals
		Fieldbus power supply failed	Check and replace fieldbus power supply
315	FDH-1 appears to be con- nected to a spur	The signal level of one device is too high	If FDH-1 is not connected to a spur, re-check with a specific segment record
316	Jitter is "Out of specifica- tion" and the signal level of devices is too high for the given topology	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
317	Jitter is Good and the sig- nal level of devices is too high for the given topology	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
318	Jitter is "Good" and the sig- nal level of devices is too high for the given topology	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
319	Jitter is "Out of specifica- tion" and devices signal level is too high for the given topology	Not enough terminators	Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk
320	Segment voltage too high for the given topology	Wrong fieldbus power sup- ply installed or wrong topol- ogy configured	Replace fieldbus power supply or correct topology settings

# 8.6 DGW-FF Troubleshooting

#### LEDs

Behavior	Cause	Action
Green PWR is OFF	No power supply	Check power supply and wiring
Red ERR is ON	Hardware failure detected	Send device to manufacturer
Red ERR flashes	ADM address conflict	Check for ADMs that have the same addresses, one connected to CH1 other to CH2
Yellow Link/Act flashes	Ethernet communication is active	No error
Yellow CH1 is OFF (FF Mode)	No ADMs detected on channel	Check wiring. Are there ADMs supposed to be connected to the channel?



Behavior	Cause	Action
Yellow CH1 flashes (FF Mode)	ADM outside address range 1 16 detected	Check address setting of ADMs, only address 1 16 are sup- ported in FF mode
Yellow CH1 is ON (FF Mode)	One or more ADMs detected	No error
Yellow CH1 flashes (FDS Mode)	One or more ADMs detected	No error
Yellow CH1 is ON (FDS Mode)	DTM communication active or one or more configured devices are active	No error
Red ALM flashes	Common alarm output is active (open)	Depends on configuration of com- mon alarm output in IO_TB

#### ADM\_TB

Phenomenon	Cause	Action
Block error: Configu- ration error	One or more parameters of the block do not meet their constraints	Check the expert system mes- sages of all 4 segments. They contain information on the error cause.
Block error: Other	Status of any ADM segment is not Excellent, Good or No Error. See XD_STATUS parameter.	Check the affected segment diag- nostics (expert system).

#### IO\_TB

Phenomenon	Cause	Action
Block error: Configu- ration error	One or more parameters of the block do not meet their constraints	<ul> <li>Check on/off controller turn on/off limits (turn-on value must be greater than turn-off value)</li> <li>Check Maintenance Required and Out of Specification limits of all analog inputs (tempera- ture, humidity, frequency). On/off controller has input tem- perature difference and differ- ent units are selected for temperature 1 &amp; 2</li> </ul>
Block error: Other	XD_ERROR is Maintenance Required or Out of Specification	Check FD_OOS_ACTIVE or FD_MR_ACTIVE for the input causing the problem.

#### **Function Blocks**

Phenomenon	Cause	Action
Any block error	Various	See BLOCK_ERROR_DESC_1 parameter for information on the error.

# 8.7 Discovery and Configuration Tool (PFDCT)

The discovery and configuration tool (PFDCT) is used to configure the basic TCP/IP network settings of the diagnostic gateway and to update the firmware of the device.



This software can access the diagnostic gateway, provided that the computer running the software is located in the same subnet as the diagnostic gateway. Even if the TCP/IP settings are not compatible to the currently used network, the software can continue to reach the gateway.

The software can be downloaded from the Pepperl+Fuchs website. For further detailed information on the functionality of the software, refer to the PFDCT brief instructions.

# 8.8 Alarm Hysteresis and Reset

The hysteresis range prevents an activated alarm from being turned on and off repeatedly, if a measured value oscillates around the limit value. When the measured value exceeds the alarm value level, the corresponding maintenance or Out-of-Specification alarm is activated. This alarm stops only if the measured value falls below the alarm value including the hysteresis range or if someone resets the alarm manually.

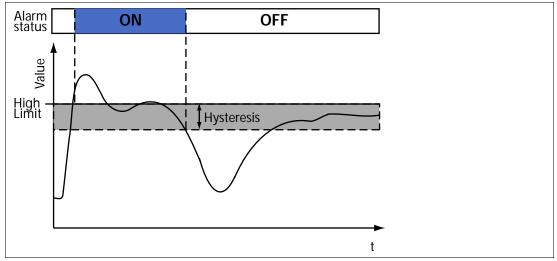


Figure 8.4 Hysteresis and alarm status

Туре	Value
Voltage	0.8 V
Current	20 mA
Unbalance	10%
Signal level	50 mV
Noise	25 mV
Jitter	0.5 us

The Maintenance-Required and Out-of-Specification limits for the I/O functionality of the KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO also generate a configurable hysteresis.

If the FDS/OPC integration is used, alarms can be reset if the alarm is outside the alarm range, but the alarm is still active because of the hysteresis. Open the advanced parameterization and use the **Reset** buttons located in the configuration section of the alarm to clear the alarm in this case.

# 8.9 Field Device Handling for PROFIBUS

PROFIBUS devices can have 2 different status:

- In data exchange
- Not in data exchange



If at least one PROFIBUS device is in data exchange, the measurement takes place only for PROFIBUS masters and devices that are in data exchange. All other devices are disabled for the measurement.

To analyze PROFIBUS devices that are not in data exchange, you can use the oscilloscope function. See chapter 5.12

If multiple segments are linked together via a repeater like in a PROFIBUS PA Segment Coupler SK2, application monitoring takes place for all field devices connected to the same logical segment. To prevent the analysis of field devices not connected to the same physical segment as the ADM, you can add all devices of the segment to the configured field devices list and activate "Address Filter Active". If the filter is activated, only field devices in the configured list are monitored. All other field devices are ignored.

Segment Overview 5	Segment Configuration	Segment Topology Settings Field Devices
General		
Unconfigured Active Devices:		Alarm Enabled
Inactive Configured Devices:	Â	🗹 Alarm Enabled
Address Filter Active		

Figure 8.5 PROFIBUS address filter active checkbox

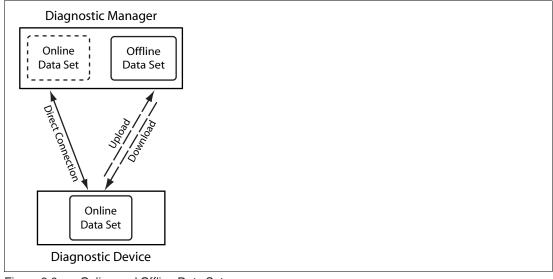
# 8.10 Online and Offline Data Sets

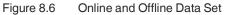
Each DTM provides 2 different types of user interfaces:

- Online data set
- Offline data set

An online interface shows the current values stored in the device. An offline interface shows the values currently stored in the dataset of the DTM inside the FDT project.

If an ADM is replaced with a new ADM, this online data will be lost. In order to prevent such data loss, the data from the online data set can be uploaded to the offline data set and down-loaded to the device again later.





# 8.11 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Web Server

The diagnostic gateway features a built-in web server. You can access this web server by entering the IP address or DNS name of the diagnostic gateway into a web browser. The web server provides the following features:

#### Status

Overview of all connected ADMs and their diagnostic states.

FieldConnex	IP Addre Serial Nu Tag:		24.114.196 8100171DDZ 2-A	Gate	Lock from: way Status: us of ADMs:	
Status     Configuration	ADM List (	(1 device)				
<ul> <li>Subnet Scan</li> <li>Cabinet Management</li> </ul>	Address 1	Channel 1	Configured yes	Diagnostic Status	Info	

#### Configuration

• Modify network settings of the DGW.

Warning: If you change the IP settings to an invalid value, you cannot access the web server again. In this case, use the diagnostic gateway configuration tool to correct the values.

- Change the diagnostic gateway mode to FDS or FF.
- Unlock the diagnostic gateway if it is locked from an FDS.
- Locate the device. The device flashes all LEDs of the diagnostic gateway.
- Check the firmware revision and the MAC ID.
- Update the firmware of the diagnostic gateway.

#### **Subnet Scan**

The subnet scan window shows a list of all diagnostic gateways in the same TCP/IP subnet and the status of their connected ADMs. The IP address of the listed diagnostic gateway is a link. Click the link to open the corresponding website.

#### **Cabinet Management**

The cabinet management window shows the current measured data for the cabinet management I/Os and the associated configuration.



TieldConnex	IP Address: 172.24.114.196 Serial Number: 000d8100171DDZ Tag: VR-12-A		FDS Lock from: not locked Gateway Status: 🖉 Status of ADMs: 🕭
Status	Cabinet Management		
Configuration			
Subnet Scan	Ambient Conditions		
Cabinet Management	Ambient Conditions		
Configuration	Temperature Input 1 ()	8	Sensor failure (low limit underrun)
	Board Temperature	2	29.9 °C
	Board Humidity		32.0 %
	Binary Inputs		
	Binary Input 1 ()	<b></b>	Open
	Binary Input 2 ()	2	Open
	Binary Input 3 ()	<b></b>	Open
	Binary Input 4 ()	2	Open
	Binary Input 5 ()	2	Sensor failure
	Binary Input 6 ()		Open
	Binary Input 8 ()		Open
	Binary Outputs		
	Relay Output 1 ()		Open
	Relay Output 2 ()	2	Open
	Common Alarm Output	<b>Z</b>	Open
Contact • Icon Legend			PEPPERL+FU

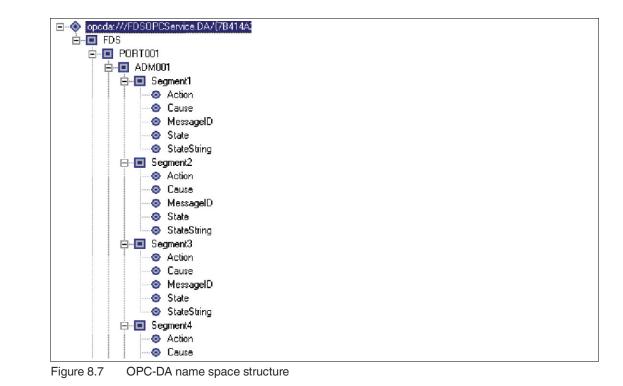
# 8.12 OPC Server Details

# 8.12.1 OPC-DA Server Name Space

OPC servers provide a method that enables different software packages to access data from process control devices. OPC-DA and OPC-AE server are installed together with the diagnostic manager by default. This OPC server communicates with the FDS and provides data for access from several OPC clients.

The name space of the OPC-DA server is structured as follows:





### Note

f

Failures that occurred on system level are also shown on the segment level.

Name	Meaning
FDSOPCService.DA	Name of the OPC service (PROG_ID)
FDS	Tag of the FDS server
Port	TAG of the FDS port
DMA 001 (1-4)	Tag of the diagnostic module and the appro- priate segment
Action	Instructions for troubleshooting
Cause	Cause of fault
MessageID	Unique ID of failure message (see chapter 8.12.2)
State	Describes the current status of the node by the following values: 0: No Error 1: Maintenance Required 2: Out of Specification 3: Hardware Error 4: Communication Error
StateString	String of the corresponding state
SummarizedState	Provides the highest prior state-data-value and the prior state-data-quality for the actual and all subordinate nodes (priorities see below)

#### **OPC-DA Server Names and Meanings**

### Value Definitions and Priorities

State Value	Meaning
0	No Error
1	Maintenance Required
2	Out of Specification
3	Hardware Error
4	Communication Error

State Data Quality	Meaning
BAD, Comm_FAILURE	A communication error between the OPC server and the FDS server has occurred.
BAD, NON_SPECIFIC	FDS server has not polled the diagnostic module yet (temporary state).
BAD, OUT_OF_SERVICE	A segment is disabled.
UNCERTAIN, NON_SPECIFIC	Occurs if the diagnostic module is connected via the FDS to a Pepperl+Fuchs fieldbus gate- way that also processes alarms. This is an invalid operating state.
GOOD	None of the above applies.

SummarizedState Priority	Meaning	
HIGH	BAD, Comm_FAILURE	
	BAD, NON_SPECIFIC	
	UNCERTAIN, NON_SPECIFIC	
LOW	GOOD	
IGNORED	BAD, OUT_OF_SERVICE	

# 8.12.2 OPC-AE Message Data

### **OPC-AE** Message Names and Meaning

Name	Meaning
Source of the message	Chain of tags separated by dots: FDS.PORT.HD2-DM-A.SEGMENT
Туре	CONDITION_BASED_EVENT
EventCategory	Pepperl+Fuchs ADM diagnostic condition
Severity	Weight of the alarm occurred
Message	Short description of the message occurred

#### **Overview of the Message Content**

Alarm Status	Message ID	Severity	Message Value
GOOD	0	101	Status returned to nor- mal
Maintenance required	1005	701	Bulk power supply exceeds limits set during commissioning
	1004	701	Physical layer exceeds limits set during commissioning



Alarm Status	Message ID	Severity	Message Value
Out of specification	2006	901	Bulk power supply exceeds specified lim- its or wrong mother- board used
	2007	901	Physical layer exceeds limits of the fieldbus specification
Hardware error	3000	301	ADM internal HW error
Communication error	4001	351	ADM did not answer
	4002	351	Port could not be opened
	4003	351	SK3 existing
Pending	-	-	Pending
Segment disabled	9000	251	-

# **OPC-AE Message Format**

<Alarm Status> <Message ID> <Message Value> **Example:** Maintenance Required 1004 Bulk power supply exceeds limits set during commissioning.



# Your automation, our passion.

# **Explosion Protection**

- Intrinsic Safety Barriers
- Signal Conditioners
- FieldConnex<sup>®</sup> Fieldbus
- Remote I/O Systems
- Electrical Ex Equipment
- Purge and Pressurization
- Industrial HMI
- Mobile Computing and Communications
- HART Interface Solutions
- Surge Protection
- Wireless Solutions
- Level Measurement

# **Industrial Sensors**

- Proximity Sensors
- Photoelectric Sensors
- Industrial Vision
- Ultrasonic Sensors
- Rotary Encoders
- Positioning Systems
- Inclination and Acceleration Sensors
- Fieldbus Modules
- AS-Interface
- Identification Systems
- Displays and Signal Processing
- Connectivity

Pepperl+Fuchs Quality Download our latest policy here:



www.pepperl-fuchs.com/quality



www.pepperl-fuchs.com © Pepperl+Fuchs · Subject to modifications Printed in Germany / DOCT-0919M